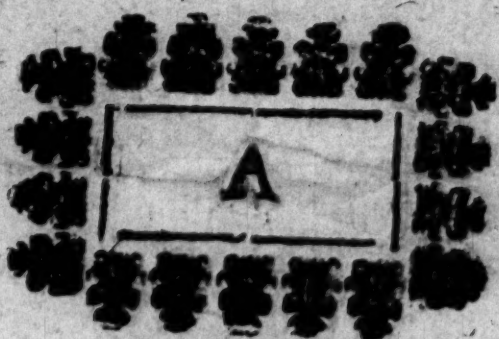


HISTOIRE DE

Juan de la Cruz

his Book

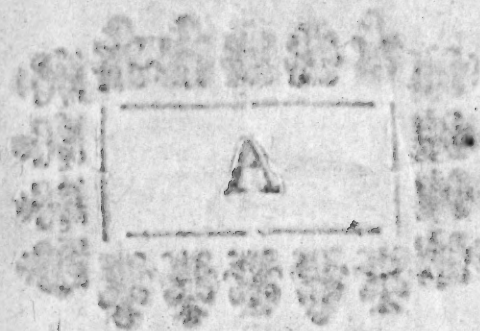
The history of mountelion
A night of the oracles of mid domi
1652



11167a

Sarg^{Wolferstan} His Book 1761

THE HISTORIE OF
MONTLYON



THE
FAMOUS
HISTORIE OF
MONTELYON, KNIGHT
of the Oracle, and Sonne to the
Renowned **PERSICLES King**
of **ASSYRIA.**

SHEWING
His strange Birth, Vnfortunate Love,
Perilous Adventures in Armes, and how
he came to the knowledge of his
Parents.

*Interlased, with much variety of Pleasant and
delightfull Discourse.*



LONDON,
Printed by **B. ALSON**, and **T. FAVVET**, dwelling
in *Grubstreet*, neere the lower Pumpe.
1640.

THE

FAMILY

OF

THE

THE

THE

THE

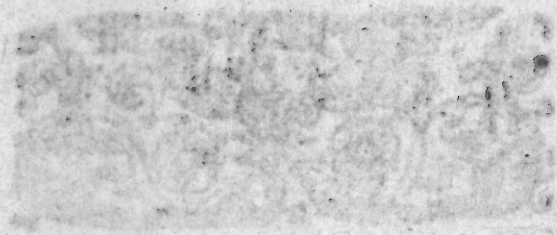
THE

THE

THE

THE

THE



LONDON

Printed by B. A. and T. F. in the Strand, 1840.

FRANCIS WOLFESTON HON
BOUR



TO
THE GENTLEMEN
Readers, bealib.



ENTLEMEN, your well tryed favours have set mee so farre on fire in my further proceedings, that I, that ever hitherto followed the endeavors of *Pierce Plainnesse*, seeme now for your pleasures to become even a bowe-fellow prodigall, spending the summe of my store to the uttermost, as long as possibly it lasteth.

If yon find any crackt coyne in these my liberall expences, yet for FOORD's sake, affoord them starling, and winking at small faults, excuse me to bee mistaken, and so amongst Friends may it passe for currant, I am not of the humour of the new-Fangling Taylor, that for every new-wrought Suite frames a new fashion: Nor of their presumptuous Nature, that of themselves being but *Vixins*, face out their attempts with heroicall Lyons lookes: but I alway the same, rest ever forward to intreat, carefull to request, and daily addicted devoutly to attend Humility.

A 3

Against

To the Reader.

Against biting *Theon's* tooth, I remaine alway patient prooffe: and the rather considering the singular sentence of one of the seaven *Sages*, viz.

That even as for a man of understanding, being prayed to be led thereby unto a selfe-loved opinion of his owne laudable parts: or as selfe-willed presuming on his high deserts, may seeme an especiall argument of no small folly: so likewise for being discommended, to remaine even *amort* with heavy cheere, and drooping mind, figuring his sad looks, like to the Anatomy of death, is a plain prooffe of his scarcity of counsell, want of patience, (which Philosophers hold the soveraign'it vertue that belongs to the qualified indument of mortality) and (which is worse) penury of reason, *Affectus temporare suos*. I propose not this Gentle Reader, as if Stoycally I regarded your judicious censure, but rather portray a *Preludium*, how indifferently I can endure the divers taunting reports of the envious: as for your ever regarded judgments, I account it the sanctuary, wherein my tyred sconce may finde refuge, the chiefe *gresse*, onely whereby my feeble invention ascenderth; the *Colosse* that wholly supporteth my endeavours; yea I reckon it all my being, all my essence, all my good,

As therefore with a favourable smile, you ere-while entertained *Parismus* and *Parismenos*, my elder off-springs, with so cheerefull an aspect; now cast your looks on my *Montelyon*, whose forwardnesse to winne fame, you shall perceive nothing inferiour to the promptnesse of the former, although by birth, and course of time the younger. Oh he can acquaint you with the wonders of Chivalry, with admirable acts and doubty deeds, supported alway with a Fayery suffrage, as was *Plysses* in his ten yeares venture by the ayde of *Pallas*.

Your

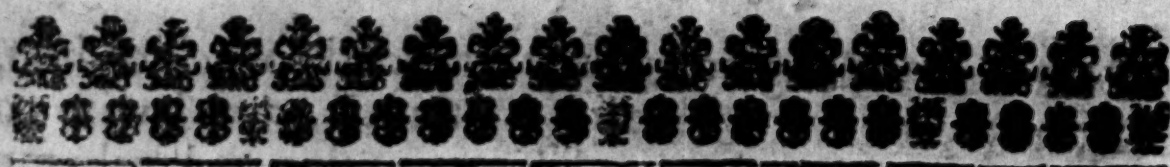
To the Reader.

Your well-wishing acceptance, and kind conceit of him,
is all the recompence I aske for my travell, and I wish no
more, so (I trust) you will no lesse, grant this, and make my
endeavours prosperous : Deny that, and leave mee so ut-
terly infortunate, as hopelesse for ever of every good suc-
cesse : ever found bountifull in giving the one ; so my
selfe will not rest ingratefull for the other : that
both in one, and one in both, may not onely
augment your longing pleasures,
which I heartily wish, but
also enrich my lasting
content,
which I hope you
as courteously
will.

Your Well-wisher,

EMANUEL FOORD.

In



In praise of the Author.

SHould Monuments of worthy deeds,
Be swallowed of Oblivion:
What Honour (whereon Vertue feeds)
Remembred rests for Merits done?
Whence shall proceed that sparke of Fame,
That sets on fire the Noble-Heart,
For Honour of his Birth and Name:
In Valours Field to act his part?
Had not great *Alexander* view'd
The blazons of *Achilles* praise,
Whereat with envious Eye, he rew'd
The world beyond him we should raise.
He scarcely to subdue had sought,
The World vnder his Command:
Nor had his Conquests Honour bought,
According to his Minds demand.
Had not his acts beene Registered,
By Memorie in worthy Write:
And Name by *Fame* forth queristred,
Maugre Oblivions misty spite.
Stout *Hectors* valour who could tell?
Who could rehearse *Ulisses* skill?
With thousands, whose Exploits excell,
If not portrai'd by soveraigne Quill?
How worthy praise are Writers then,
Whose workes shew to this vile-growne Age,
The worthy lines of Valiant men,
For Vertues Freedome layd in gage?
Then well deserves he that revives
The Age-worne records of Renowne?
Contemning *Envie*, that deprive's
The well deserv'd of Lawrell Crowne.
Thanke *Ford*, thus offering at free cost,
His Talent for our hearts delight,
And reckons not his labour lost,
If it (with kindnesse) we requite.

R. K.

THE HISTORIE OF
MONTELION, KNIGHT
of the Oracle.

CHAP. I.

How *Persicles* was created King of *Assyria*, and travailed into *Persia*, to the Marriage of his sister *Piera*, to the Emperours Sonne *Deloratus*. How he was enamoured of *Constantia*: and returned into *Assyria*.



An ancient King named *Pius*, ruled the Land of *Assyria* in great peace: as well Fortunate by the loue of his Subjects, and other outward blessings, as with two faire children, a Sonne and a Daughter, that after his death should succeed in that Empire. And by reason Age was now so much growne upon him, that he found himselfe wearied, and unable to exercise the care that belongeth to the government of so mightie a Nation: also beholding in his Sonne, more then ordinary gravity, and so forward a mind to vertue, as that he might well commit a matter of such weight to his care: he determined to giue himselfe to rest, which well agreed with his Age, and therefore caused all the *Peeres* of his Land to be assembled.

Which being effected, and as yet in Parliament, the olde King uttered his minde: which was, to establish his Sonne *Persicles* in the Kingdome. The *Peeres* before that, as well by common report, as of their owne experience having perfect knowledge of his manifold vertues, gaue their generall consents: And so *Persicles* within few dayes was crowned King.

Pius having effected this according to his mind, yet could not b

The History of MONTELION,

at quiet untill he had provided a marriage for his daughter, bestitting her estate. To further which good intent, it fortuned that Deloratus Son and heire to the King of Persia, hearing of Pieraes beauty (for so was she called) came into the Country of Assyria, and by long suite, at last obtained her good will, and her fathers consent: being assured to her in the presence of most of his Peeres, but for that certaine conditions were to be ratified by the King his Father, the solemnization of the marriage was deferred untill that was performed: and for that time should not be long protracted, which Deloratus with earnestnesse hastened. Persicles with the consent of his Father, accompanied his Sister Piera into Persia, attended by a number of Gallant Knights, as well to see the conditions ratified, and the marriage performed, as also to doe Deloratus honour. After their departure, they within few dayes arrived in the Kingdom of Persia, where Persicles and Piera were most honourably entertained by the olde King Torsilus, and the conditions ratified.

The Solemnization of the marriage was deferred for certaine dayes, for that the King of Persia determined to haue the same performed with great pompe, whether he invited many of his Neighbouring Kings, as of Arabia, Natolia, and Thessalia. The knights of Persia made preparation to attend the Bridegrome in great royalty.

Persicles being in the Persian Court, hearing what Gallants were likely to be at the wedding, prepared most rich Dynaments against that day, determining not to be the last in tryall of his valour at the tilt. The prescribed day being come, the King of Arabia, Natolia, Thessalia, and many other Princes of great Estate, with them were arrived, and the City was filled with such a number of knights and Gallants, that there was scarce roome therein to containe them. To recite every particular of their entertainments, gratings, riches, and what gallant Ladies were with them, would be overtedious: but in briefe, there was such royall entertainment as befitted such Personages, and such a multitude of rare dances, and fine devices, as might every way please a curious beholder.

The marriage being past, the sumptuous Banquets ended,
and

Knight of the Oracle.

and the Estates set to behold the List: The first that entered the Lists, was a Persian Duke, named Olimus, gallantly mounted and a man of goodly proportion: After whom, followed the rest of the Persian Knights, who were all Challengers against all Strangers that came to make tryall of their Valour. Next came the adverse part, the foremost of which was Persicles, who appeared in Richesse, according to the dignity of his place, being King of so mighty a Country as Assyria: whose sight led the beholders in admiration of his evident perfection. After whom followed Nonus Prince of Natolia, and after him a number of most gallant knights, so richly adorned, as would haue perswaded a cowardly miscreant to haue become valiant: whose particular description I omit.

As Persicles was chiefe of the adverse part, and Duke Olimus of the Persians, so they two beganne the encounter, breaking of staves with exceeding valour: but Olimus intending to winne the chiefeest honour, so that he was esteemed the best knight in Persia, had provided staves of tough Wood, which would not start with an easie encounter: one of which hee took, and ranne the fourth time at Persicles, who vnprovided of such an vnexpected assault was overturned: and his steed tumbling, fell vpon him, that with the fall he for a time remained without sence. The King of Persia and the rest, being exceedingly afraid that he was slaine, came running off the Scaffolds to take him vp, carrying him forth of the Lists, to be vnarmed: Amongst the rest, his sister Piera vsed her uttermost diligence to recover him with whom likewise, were a number of gallant Ladies to assist her: but chieflie the Queene of Persia, and her youngest Daughter Constantia, as moze regarding him, by reason he was Brother to Piera, and most of all lamented his mishap.

Persicles finding himselfe somewhat recovered, at the first opening his eyes, first them on Constantia, which by reason hee was not folly reuiued, stood still first vpon the first object, as it were with affectionate earnestnesse, which caused an exceeding blush to rise in her cheekes.

But now seeing such a number about him, he was amazed, and halfe ashamed of his fogle, said: I beseech you leaue me to my selfe; and see the

The History of MONTELION,

the rest of the Turnaments, for I have no harme. With that he started upon his feet, and fetching a deepe sigh departed. They were all exceeding glad of his safety : and so leaving him to be attended by his owne Knights, they departed to the Scaffolds, and againe took their places to behold the rest of the Turnament.

Pericles was exceedingly vexed, that he had received such a disgrace, and in the presence of such an honorable assembly : most of all for that he understood Olimus intent: presently buckled on one of his Knights Armoze, and mounting himselfe, entered the Lists againe, by which time, the List was almost ended, and the Persian Knights bare away the prize ; but Pericles then unknowne, stood ready at the Races end, for the next encounter : against whom a Persian Knight ran, but so farre to his disgrace, that he tumbled with his heeles backward. With that every one began to wonder what he should be, and the people gave an exceeding shout : with that the other Persian met with him, whose fortune was much like the former. For his staid stumbling with the strength of the Encounter, they both fell downe. A Knight of Persia who that day had wonne great honor by his valor, seeing that, would needs be the next to meete him, thinking to revenge his Countrymans disgrace : but at the first race he could not performe it, for they past by without any other oddes, but breaching their staves most gallantly. And running againe, the Persians Fortune was so bad, that he was overthorne. By this time the day was ended, and the Judges ready to depart : but Olimus intreated that he might break one staffe with the stranger, which they granted. Whom Pericles well knew, resolutely determined to give or take the sople, both of them meeting with such terror, that the Earth seemed to shake, and Olimus (notwithstanding all his strength) was by Pericles overthorne to save his honor, and requite his discourtesie. With that the people gave such shouts, as made all the Pallace ring with the sound. And Pericles discovered himselfe, which made every one rejoyce, and wonder at his valour.

Pericles being unarmed, accompanied the King of Persia, Natolia, and the rest, having that day wonne such honour as made him more highly esteemed : and coming to salute his sister Piera, he suddenly espied Constancia : thinking he had befoze seen that sweet countenance, but he could not remember where, which cast him into

such

Knight of the Oracle.

such a deepe study, that he almost forgot himselfe. After he had saluted the rest he came to Constantia, to whom he said. Faire Lady either I haue beheld your Beauty, and that sweet countenance in some other Countrey, or in some vision, for my mind perswadeth me, I should perfectly know you: for I am sure this is not the first time I haue seen you, which maketh me thus bold to demand of whence you are, if it be not offensive vnto you. Sir (replied Constantia) it may be, I am but an imperfect shadow of her you so perfectly remember; for vntill this day I neuer saw you, which maketh me suppose, you doe but take an occasion of course to commend me, that deserue no such matter, neither shall you offend me: no; I deny to shew my Birth, being Daughter to the King of Persia, but for many yeares brought vp in Arabia. Pardon my boldnesse (quoth Persicles) for I would not offend you, neither doe I thinke you a shadow, but a perfect substance, and not to resemble any but your selfe: for there can be no Beauty that excelleth yours, which mine eyes befoze this time haue beheld: or else Nature it selfe hath imprinted in my heart an essentiall distinct of deuotion thereto, which perswadeth me to this boldnesse: therefore I humbly desire you not to misconceiue me, nor esteeme me of so rude a disposition, as to speake otherwise then my heart thinketh: and to account of me as one that earnestly desireth to be better acquainted with you, and will endeavour to make you amends for any offence giuen, offering my selfe and all that is mine, to be at your disposition: which said, he left off further speech, for he saw others attend to heare what he said.

At night Constantia being in her private Chamber, called to remembrance Persicles speeches, which made her maruell why he should say, he had befoze that seen her, which she knew could not be: but remembering how earnestly he beheld her that day, when he was scarce reuiued fro his trance, she thought that sight might breed such a persuasion in him, which was so indeed: withall, she called to mind, his comelinesse, valour, estate, and courtesie, which she had befoze noted: all which remembrances made her so much forget all other thoughts that a great part of the night was vnawares overpast: and after she had reuiued her senses, she felt such an alteration, as all that night she could not rest, delighting in nothing so much as to remember him. The like did Persicles, for her Beauty and other outward

The History of MONTELION,

graces, had pierced so neare his heart, that he was enthralled to her Loue, and resolved to winne it.

Early the next morning he got up, seeking all occasions to speake to her againe, but he was disappointed all the forenone. For she by reason of her little rest in the night, kept her Chamber, and after Dinner, accompanied the Quene her mother, and the other Ladies whereby he was that day disappointed. The next morning likewise he arose, studying which way to come to her speech, for his affection was so great, as no thought contented him but her remembrance; but before he could bring to passe what he most desired, there arrived Messengers from Assyria, certifying him that his Father was deceased, and that their ancient enemy the King of Armenia had entered his Land, and destroyed many of his Subjects, desiring him in all hast to returne; For in his absence the Assyrians seemed like men without courage.

Pericles hearing the unexpected newes, was exceedingly astonished, both with desire to save his Countrey, and also to prosecute his Love: the one perswading him to stay, the other to hasten his departure: The one being as deare to him as his life, the other as deare, as both Life, Countrey, and all: for without obtaining of that, he thought he could not live, being so much perplexed, that he could not resolve what to doe: At last the spectall regard of his Country overcame his heart, and renewed him with a manly courage to revenge, that he Commanded all things to be prepared for his sudden departure, and going to his Chamber, he got Pen and Inke, and wrote as followeth:

TO THE MOST FAIREST
Constantia.

Most beloved *Constantia*, though my Countries preservation, occasioneth my sudden departure, yet my Love to your perfections, importuneth me to sollicite your gentle cares with these rude Lines, I cannot with colourable Phrases shadow a perfect meaning, nor yet with painted Eloquence, decipher my true love: but in the truest sort, manifest my constant affection to your virtues, which vnlesse you grace with some favour, will be my endlesse torments I have long desired to make the same manifest unto you, but

Knight of the Oracle.

But I was still disappointed, and my v unexpected departure hath now shut me from your presence, whereby I shall live in continuall care. Notwithstanding, I humbly beseech you in my vnwilling absence, to esteeme me your faithfull and true devoted Servant, and one that hath vowed himselfe for ever to be yours: whose welfare consisteth in your curtesie, the hope whereof shall preserve my life untill my returne, which my constant love will cause me to hasten, desiring you, though I be absent, not to forget me, nor for my little deserts to reject me, but let me be so much bound to your vertues, as to conceive well of me; and to your curtesie, as to pittie me: so shall my joyes be lengthened, my unhappie life is preserved, and my good will and constant loyalty highly rewarded. So with sorrow, I take my leave.

Yours inseparably,
PERICLES.

Having wrote this Letter, he found out his sister Piera, to whom he said as followeth. Deare sister, the sorowes that cause my departure, come so suddenly, as that I cannot stand long to conferre with you: therefore so, that I build upon assurance of our loue, secrecy, and assistance, I will unfold to you the secrets of my heart, and that which none but your selfe should know. So it is that Constantias beauty hath bewitched mine eyes, and I remain so much enthralled thereto, that unless she pittie me, I am but cast away. I desire your assistance herein, whereby you may preserve my life. I have wrote this Letter unto her, which I desire you to deliver: and will hall to vse such speeches on my behalfe, as shall seme best to your wisdom: for I assure you, unless at my returne, which shall be shortly, I find her favourable, my sorowes will shorten my daies. When good sister shew your loue to me in this, and in my absence giue her knowledge of my loyalty, which shall make me euerlastingly thankfull vnto you. Piera promised her utmost assistance, and so with many teares of her side, they parted.

The newes of his departure was sone spzed through the whole Court, and likewise came to Constantias hearing, who left her chamber, and gat into her mothers company, where she thought to haue a
light

The History of MONTIELION,

sight of him, which some small sparkes of Love that were kindled in her tender breast, procured her unto. After all farewells were past, he espyed her in the company of other Ladies, to whom he came, and one by amongst the rest of them all, took his leave of her with a sweet kisse, breathing forth a bitter sigh at the parting, which every one noted: Some taking the same in disdain, and others marvelling that he regarded her above them all. Which made the blood rise in Constantiaes cheekes, and the water swell in her eyes.

CHAP. II.

How Helyon Prince of Arabia, crost the love betweene Persicles and Constantia. Of a battell fought betweene Persicles, and the King of Armenia. And how disguising himselfe, he travelled into Persia, and how he discovered himselfe to Constantia.



His departure caused a sadnesse throughout the Court, for indeed he was the beauty thereof, so excellent was his person, and so commendable his qualities. Piera betaking her selfe to her Chamber, lamented his absence with private teares, untill Deloratus found her out, and caused her with his comfortable speeches, to give over that griefe. The King of Natolia likewise with most of the Nobles and Knights that came to the Solemnization of the Wedding were departed, except Prince Helyon, sonne to the King of Arabia. The occasion of whose stay, was to craue Constantia in marriage, assuring himselfe of her Love, by reason of the familiarity that was betwixt them in her fathers Court: which indeed by her former kindnesse he might be in some assurance off, though not by any promise she had made him: which motion he made to the King of Persia, who esteeming so honourably of him regarding his Birth, and most of all, desiring to be allyed to the Arabian King, gave his consent, which was fully concluded and agreed upon, before it came to Constantiaes knowledge.

Prince Helyon having his assurance, with a merry heart sought out Constantia, intending to reveale the same to her: and according to

Knight of the Oracle.

to his wonted kind of Familiarity, began to græt her : In whom he found such an alteration, that he wondred thereat, saying : My deare Constantia, this vncpected unkindnesse in you, whom I esteeme as my most chosen Friend, maketh me admire, whereas I had thought to haue enjoyed your loue without interruption. Vpon confidence of your courtesie, I haue moued your Fathers consent to our Marriage, who hath yelded thereto : then I beseech you taken not both your and my ioyes, with these misty clouds of care, which will fill my heart with sorrow : but rather increase your kindnesse, to both mine and your comfort. Constantia's countenance bewrayed the angry motions of her heart, incensed by his speeches, that we had much adoe to withhold her eyes from shedding teares : yet with a colour as red as Scarlet, she gaue him this answer. Prince Helyon, if that be true which you tell me, I cannot chuse but wonder at your folly, that would without assurance of my Loue, make such a motion : thinke you my affections are to be limited according to your disposition ? For my part, I disclaime such interest, and renounce such Affection : for I neuer intended any such matter, nor ever did you demand the same. When my Lord be you satisfied for this, for I neuer yet did, nor will giue my consent.

Helyon hearing her answer, was nipt on the head, being ströke with such grieve, that he could not tell what to say. But at last replied. Constantia, I confesse I haue done you wrong, in aduenturing so farre without your consent, but yet for that I haue not thereby either dishonoured your Name, or other wise injured you, I humbly craue pardon, desiring you to ratifie that which I haue by your former courtesies assured my selfe of : and let not my overboldnesse alienate any part of your good will. For you know my affections haue remained inuolable constant many yeares : and I haue attended your liking with such feruency, as you may be resolutely assured of my truth. Then I beseech you be not now displeased with me, but according to your wonted kindnesse, accept me into your fauour.

My Lord (replied she) I cannot deny but that your good will hath exceeded my deserts, for which I thanke you : and withall, that I haue alwayes esteemed you, which likewise I would haue done still : But now that opinion is altered, neither can I be induced to con-
ceise well of him that would doe me such manifest injury as you haue
done

The History of MONTELION,

done. Therefore I pray be contented with that favour you have had, for my affections are otherwise employed, and my heart vitterly disagreeing to the motion you have made. With that she espied Piera in the Garden coming towards her, to whom she went downe, saluting her most kindly. Piera thought now to have delivered her Pericles Letter, but by reason that there were others in their company, she could not then performe it. After a while they left each other, Piera returning to her Chamber, and Constantia into a secret place of the Garden where she vittered these meditations. What contrarious disquiets are these possesse the center of my heart: what inconveniencies am I like to run into: and how shall I avoyd blame for the one, and reape content by the other: How unkindly hath Prince Helyon vled me, to make this motion to my Father, whose disposition must not be cross, without hazard of much disquiet: My kindnesse to him, hath caused his over-fond conceit of himselfe, and brought me into much trouble: I could have loved him before I came to the sight of Pericles, whose gifts are so farre exceeding his, that whereas my heart loved him, the thought of that Love is now most grievous. Wherein I may doe my selfe great wrong: for in hope of his affection, I refuse Helyons love, which may deprive me of both, purchase my Fathers heaby displeasure, and my owne perpetuall discontent, Revolving a Chaos of these, and such like confused cogitations, which overcame her senses with their ambiguity, in a heaby and discontented vaine she went to her Chamber, thinking there to consider of every particular at the full: where she found Piera all alone, staying her coming in, who sone espied that Constantia had wept, whereupon she tooke occasion to say as followeth. My beloved Sister, I am sorry to see you in this heaby and sadde vaine, alwayes finding you either sad or weeping, which maketh me wonder; and desirous to know the cause, as one willing in any sort to counsell you, and comfort you with my vittermost assistance, I have of purpose entred your Chamber, to have some conference with you in private, being a Messenger sent to you by my Brother Pericles, who I know loveth you Dearely: who by me humbly commendeth himselfe unto you, being sorry that his sudden departure was such, that he could not before his going, doe you that Service you doe deserve, and he desired. Withall, he desired me to deliver you this Letter which he left behind, to

testifie

Knight of the Oracle.

testifie the depth of his affection : which at my request vouchsafe to read, and withall credit : for I know his honourable heart endureth much care by his absence. Constantia without making reply receiued the letter, and read the same : which when she had done, she said : Deare Sister, I thanke you for taking this paines to come to me, and not rather to haue sent for me, that rest at your command; And also I thanke that worthy King Persicles, that he will vouchsafe mee such undeserued labour, as to esteeme well of my vnworthinesse, to whom I am bound in all honorable respect, but how unfit I am to entertain loue, your selfe would iudge, if you knew my estate, which vpon assurance of your secrecy I will unfold. Prince Helion of Arabia, vaineely presuming he was assured of my labour, hath asked my Fathers consent, to a marriage betwixt him and me, which he hath granted vnto : which the heavens can testifie is vtterly disagreeing to my heart, and altogether without my consent, which he shall neuer attaine, what danger soeuer I incurre thereby. Which if Persicles should vnderstand, would soon alter his mind : Wherefore it is best for his quiet not to place his affections on me so vnworthy, but let me alone to endure the affliction that is likely to ensue.

I know (qd. Piera) my Brothers Loue is so constant, that nothing can alter the same which he related to me at large: which maketh me testifie y assurance thereof. Which would you but accept of, or giue me some comfortable hope in his absence, I should think my selfe bound to you for euer, and to haue done him an exceeding pleasure: for nothing but the happy tidings of your labour, can comfort him. The King of Persia will not compell you to marry Helion, when he vnderstandeth that you are otherwise bent, for that were cruelty. And I thinke Helion himselfe beareth not so dishonourable a mind, as to seeke your Loue by constraint: for that were inhumanity. But would you yeeld to like of my Brothers loue that is every way as good as y Prince of Arabia, the knowledge thereof would soon make him returne to aske your fathers consent, which may peradventure stand as well affected to him as to Prince Helyon. Ay me qd. Constantia : sister I need not doubt to reueale my greatest secrets to you that I know for Persicles sake will conceale them, I confesse without further circumstances, that I loue that worthy King Persicles, which is the cause of these disquiets : neither did my fancy euer yeeld the least conceit

The History of MONTELION,

conceit of liking Helyons loue, which I tooke to be rather grounded upon common familiarity, then pretence of Marriage. Therefore now that you are assured of that which you request, I beseech you not to conceiue amisse of my rash confession, nor esteeme my loue light, because of so short continuance, for it shall be immoueable: but rather comfort my poore disquieted heart, with your counsell how to aboyd these inconueniences. And if that worthy King be so affected towards me, as your speeches and his Letter here affirmeth, I would wish his returne might be speedy: otherwise my sorowes will be endlesse. For I know my Fathers nature to be such, that whatsoeuer he will haue, must be perfozmed, though equity would perswade the contrary.

Griene not so much (quoth Piera,) with premeditated conceit of feare, which peradventure shall neuer come to passe: I will presently send messengers vnto my Brother, which shall carry such newes as will comfort his heart, and cause speedy returne: in the meane time I will make Deloratus acquainted with Helyons practise, not Persicles Loue, who shall perswade the King all that may be, not to consent to marry you against your minde. Be then of good comfort, and in assurance of Persicles Loyalty, let no feare disquiet your senses, or impaire your health: For things now at the worst may haue a good end. These speeches ended, they parted.

All this while Prince Helion was meditating how to hasten the Marriage, but most of all to find the cause of Constantias discontent: which he thought was aggravated against him, by some good conceit we had lately entertained of some other then himselfe, which made him prosecute the same with more seruency: and dealt so effectually with the King, that he swore Constantia should be ruled by him. And thereupon, the next day sent for her, to whom he said:

Daughter, I thinke it is not vnknown to you that I haue promised you in Marriage to Prince Helyon; one that is every way worthy to match with you, both for Noblenesse of Birth, vertuous qualities, and comeliness of person. Withall, I am giuen to vnderstand, that you like not our choice, nor esteeme our command: which if you neglect, you shall not onely displease me, but also lose my fauour for euer. For as you are mine, I purpose to dispose of you, but if you refuse my counsell, refuse me too; for I will not regard a disobedient child. The

manifold

Knight of the Oracle.

manifold reasons I could alleadge, that perswade me to the confirmation of this Contract, are of such waight, as I might seeme carelesse of your welfare, and your selfe enuious of your owne good, to deny them: therefore let me know your answer.

Constantia well knew that if she denyed, hee would be offended; and his froward nature to be so much disposed to wrath, that before she could speake she shooke with feare: yet resolution to hazard the worst, humbling her selfe vpon her knee, she made this answer. My reberend duty to you (most loving Father) perswadeth my consent to fulfill your command, though my Loue bindeth me to the contrary: that I stand perplext twixt two extreames: the one, fearing to offend you, the other to procure my euerlasting discontent: for in refusing to doe according to your will, I shall incurre your indignation, and in performing the same, my euerlasting sorrow. For as yet my heart could neuer yeeld to loue that worthy Prince, who farre too worthy to be matcht with me. Most humbly beseeching you to consider, that enforced Loue neuer bringeth content, but disquiet, which with Helyon, will be my portion: Therefore I beseech you reuoke your determination.

As it euen so (quoth he) shall my command be counterbailld by your pēvish conceit: Is this the regard you giue to my good will: Are you wiser then I: Or are you willing to displease mee: Shall my will stand at your direction: Is this the duty you owe to your Father, or feare you no more to offend me: Hane I so carefully brought you vp, and tenderly regarded you for this: Hencesforth neuer come in my sight, for I will not esteeme thee as a Child, but as a bastard: and withall I vow, that if thou dost not yeeld to marry him, vse him kindly, and apply thy deuotions to his liking, I will vse thee in such sort, that all Persia shall lament thy case. Having giuen her this bitter reproofe, he departed: leaving her weeping the fountaines of her precious eyes dry, wringing her hands, and like one in a dead trance, overcome with griefe, cast vpon the Earth. The first that entred the roome was Helyon, who seeing her in that agony, took her by the hand to haue raised her from the earth, but she refusing his help, vttered these speeches. Untill this time I alwayes esteemed honourably of you, but now my good opinion is altered, for that you onely seeke my torment: my Father hath giuen me charge to marry with you,

The History of M ONTELION,

you, which I must against my heart fulfill : but be assured never to possesse my Loue, for that I haue bequeathed another : onely my outward parts may be yours, but my inward, affections shall continually esteeme you as the onely occasioner of my endlesse miseries. With that she rose vp from the ground, giuing him neither better words, nor other kind behaviour, but left him standing still as one astonisht.

Piera made Constantia's estate knowne to Deloratus, who so farre as he durst, perswaded her Father not to constrain her to marry the Prince : but such wilfulnesse possesse him, that the more they intrated him the more contrarious he was, and therefore appointed the day for the Marriage to be within two moneths. And in the mean time doubting the King of Arabias consent, he sent his Ambassadors to that effect.

Piera hearing this, presently sent messengers into Assyria to certifye Persicles of all that had happened : and withall, wrote a Letter, which contained the whole summe of Constantia's consent to his Loue. Who with all diligence hastened vntill they arrived there, being presently conducted into his presence: After he had most kindly embraced them, he demanded how Piera did, and what message they brought from her : whereupon they delivered him the Letters they had brought : which when he had read, commanding his knights to giue the Messengers honourable entertainment, he departed to his Tent, one way so much comforted and another way so much troubled, that he sate him downe in a deepe study, not yet knowing what to resolute vpon.

When hee had along space meditated with what contrarieties his Fortunes were cross, the danger his Country was in, how likely he was to lose Constantia, and how difficult to attempt her possession, and many other, at last he thought his Life should be nothing without her Loue : and therefore he fully resolved to hazard the same to attaine it : but so vnpossible it seemed which way to accomplish the same : For first the Armenians warre hazarded his Kingdome, whom he could not suddenly expell : Next to attempt to winne her by force, that could not be, for the Persian was too mighty : and lastly, delay might breed a greater mischiefe then all the rest : that calling vnto him two of his chiefe Nobles, the one named Parenus, a wise Coun.

Knight of the Oracle.

Counsellour, the other Thureus a Noble Warriour, he uttered his mind to them, saying : I haue sent for you, as the men that I most respect and trust: being determined to commit to your charge the gouernement of my Kingdome, for that weighty businesse, and such as concernes my everlasting welfare, must for a season withdraw me : and for that I am fully assured of your Loyalty, I will vse no exhortations, to perswade you thereto, but to order the same in this sort. Thureus resembling me much, both in proportion and countenance, shall in my absence possesse my roome, whom the people will assuredly take to be my selfe, and so governe them with more ease. And you Parnus, by your wisdom order all things according thereto : Thus you know my mind : which I doe not doubt, but you will accomplish in every respect according to my desire. They first intreated him, not to depart, but when they saw nothing could preuaile, they swore that they would faithfully execute what he had given them in charge. He likewise telling them that he would depart within three dayes, which he deferred so long, by reason that the second day the Armies of the Assyrians and Armenians should meete. Having ended his conference with them he returned to the Messengers that came from Persia, giuing Letters to Piera, which gaue her knowledge that he would be there within few dayes.

The prescribed day for the Battell was now come, and both the Armies met, betwixt whom began so hot and deadly a fight, that many thousands on both parts lost their liues, and the Armenians greedy of their Enemies overthrow, followed them so eagerly, that they began to sound a retreat. Persicles seeing that, left the place of his Gouernment, and with his Lance ready coucht, met an Armenian Duke so full, that he pierced the same through his body, then drawing his sword, with the same he slew the next, & after him wounded others : that within a while his valour made such a Massacre amongst them, that they aboyded the place of his fight, and thought themselves best that were furthest of him. Thus valorously did he pursue them, until he was drawne in the midst of their Army : which advantage the King of Armenia espied, thinking Persicles life within his power, ran at him with a lance pointed with a Steele, but it mist him : and Persicles seeing him, met him so full with the pommel of his sword against his breast, that had not his Steed yielded, he had broken his backe :

The History of MONTALION,

backe; with that the Armenians assailed him round about, with such vnequall oddes, being a multitude to one, that sometimes they were thrust so nere vpon him by the throng, that they swayed him vp and downe: Those that came next him dyed by his sword, their dead trunks falling downe betwixt his Steeds legges, which made him spring about with such fury, that he soon made them giue way. In the meane time, while the most part of the Battell were bent to destroy him, the Assyrians had made such a slaughter amongst the outwings of the Army, that most of them were slaine, and the rest fled. Thureus fearing Persicles harme, for that he mist him with his followers, soon found him out, and by that meanes rescued him from amongst the multitude: who by this time had vnhorsed him, and hee was constrained to fight on foote, being scarce able to withhold himselfe from stumbling vpon the dead carcases of those himselfe had slaine. Thureus soon got him remounted, and then both of them pursued their enemies so fiercely, that they began to fly; and had not the day bene ended, they had bene all destroyed: which caused Persicles to sound a retraite, and betake him to his Tent, having that day done such deeds of Armes, as made both his own subjects and the Armenians admire him.

Early the next morning, word was brought him, his Enemies were all fled, and not any of them to be found in the Campe, having left all their Riches behind them, being glad they had escaped alive which reioyced Persicles to heare, for that they should be no hindrance to his journey, commanding his Souldiers to take the spoyle and to bury the dead: and for that he had receiued neuer a mortall wound, he determined the next day to depart, which he acquainted Parenus and Thureus withall, requesting them (if it were possible) not to discover his absence vntill his returne.

Having ordered ebery thing according to his mind, the next morning he departed, attiring himselfe like a Palmer, with his staffe in his hand, which disguise shadowed him from knowledge, that he past his owne Court Gates, vndiscreyed: which assured him, that if his owne subjects and seruants knew him not, much lesse would strangers, that he passed without feare of being discovered. In this sort did he trauell, thinking it no penance to take paines to find out his Loue, vntill he arrived in Persia, yet not knowing which way to accomplish

Knight of the Oracle.

compleish his intent, or to come to speech eyther of Piera or Constantia, so that he was a stranger, being denyed to enter the Court gates, where he stayed attending his good fortune, some thre dayes: but as farre from hope then, as at his first comming: that he was so much tormented in his thoughts, that he could not tell what to doe. The next day he heard that the King should goe forth on Hunting, which made him presently suppose (so that the Parke was so nere the Court) the Ladies likewise would see the pastime, hoping by some odde meanes or other, to give one of them knowledge of his arrivall, that he wrote a Letter, the contents whereof were these.

To PIERA, or CONSTANTIA.

THese I write to eyther of you: My Fortunes being doubtfull to whether I should deliver this. The Palmer that delivered this Letter is *Pericles*, that desireth to speake with one of you, for hee sayth, you both are as deare to him as his owne Soule. Attending an happie houre, I end.

Yours PERICLES.

The next day, according to his hopes, the King and Quene Dela and Piera, Helyon and Constantia, and many other came forth whom Pericles sone espyed: and well noting Constantiaes countenance, perceived the same so darkened, as if she had bene fully possessed with discontent. Who comming nere him (so he stood so as they must passe by him) casting her eyes upon him beheld him so earnestly, that she almost forgot her selfe, feeling her heart to throb with unwonted motion, that she let fall her rich Scarffe, most curiously imbrooyed, which occasion Pericles sone espyed, as awaiting such an opportunity, took up the Scarffe, and with great reverence gave it her, conveying the Letter therein so closely, that she sone espyed the same: wherewith her heart began to pant, and viewing the superscription, found it directed to her, or Piera: that closely she put the same in her bosome, lest Helyon or any else should spie it, untill she could find opportunity to reade it. By this time, the game was royled, and all but she alone followed the pastime with earnestness: which she beholding, withdrew her selfe with one of her

D

Ladies,

The History of MONTELLION

Ladies, and read the Letter through which affected her heart with such joy and feare, that sometimes her heart leapt with the one, and her Eyes stood ready to overflow with teares with the other. Presently following the company untill she overtooke Piera, to whom she said: Sister, did you not behold the Palmer that stood in the way, as we came by the Pallace wall? Yes (quoth she) and doe you not know him, said Constantia? It is your Brother Persicles.

With that Piera smiled, saying: How can that be: or what maketh you thinke so? With that she pull'd out the Letter, and bad her reade it: Which when she had done, she sayd: Constantia, hee is worthy to be kindly bled, having travailed so farre on foot to see vs. Yes (quoth Constantia) how may we come to speake with him? O, how may we give him that Welcome his Worthinesse deserbeth? That for my unworthysake, hath undertaken to hazard his Royall person in trauell? Let me alone (quoth Piera) and the better to avoyd suspition, bles Helion somewhat moze kindly then heretofore you haue done, that his minde may be void of jealousie: for I perceive when you come in any place or company, he hath a diligent and vigilant eye over you.

And calling vnto her a Damzell named Dela, one that was pryvy to all her secret counsels, to whom she sayd: Gos thy way and finde out the Palmer that thou sawest as we came, for it is Persicles, conduct him into my Chamber, where let him stay untill my returne: and if any aske thee what he is, tell them hee is of Assyria, and bringeth me newes from the knight my Brother. Dela bowed, and sone found him out, reverently saluting him, and calling him by his name: which made him marvell that she knew him, untill shee delivered her Message, which he was ready to fulfill, as the thing hee about all things desired. And having brought him into the Court, which shee did without contradiction, she returned to certifie her selfe thereof. Whom she met with Constantia, and some few before the rest, returning to the Court, being both desirous to see Persicles. Who now entering the Pallace, were sone espied of him, which affected his heart with such content, as it seemed to revive his senses.

Constantia likewise was possessed with such contrarious passions, sometimes of feare, joy, bashfulness, desire, and modest love, that her heart seemed to dissolve and all the Arteries of her body wrought with

Knight of the Oracle.

with intervall and strange motions. By this time they were ascended the stappes, and Persicles ready to meet them, who first saluted Piera, as reseruing the best for the last: which he perfozmed so super-
ficially, in respect of the behavioz he vsed to Constantia, whose modesty made her blush: whilst he bereft of a sweet kisse: who with as mild a countenance as if modesty her selfe had beene there, bad him welcome.

Most diuine Lady (quoth he) I cannot expresse my thankfulness by outward meanes, soz that my heart both wisheth and intendeth moze good to you then my tongue can vtter: being so farre bound vnto you in (respect of my slender and small deserts) soz your esteeming well of me, that I shall never be able to discharge the debt. And though you haue little cause by reason of the small proue you haue of my fidelity, to yeld me Loue, yet if my faithfull vowe may satisfie you, and my plighted promise of perpetuall constancy assure you, you shall find me both constant in Loue to you, Faithfull, to deale Honourably with you, and Loyall, not to doe any thing that shall be disagreeable to your will.

My Lord (said Constantia) in full assurance of your good meaning my heart willingly affecting you moze then any, without farther delay, I yeld my selfe to your disposition: desiring you not to misconceiue me. And though I am too vniworthy such accounts as you make of me, my possession being linckt to so many Inconueniences, yet since your desire is to haue it so, I am ready wholly to be ruled and governed according to your directions.

Piera then said, Let further conference for this time cease, because I heare of the King returne: and for this Night I will provide for my Wotthers security, with whom I will conferre about this businesse, untill you may conveniently meet againe. This said, Persicles tooke his leaue of Constantia, with many ceremonious farewels, as each part interchanging their hearts, such perfect Loue was established betwixt them. He to a secret Chamber to meditate. Piera, to accompany her husband, and Constantia, with an outwardly merry, though inwardly heavy heart, to welcome Helyon.

The History of MONTELIION,

CHAP. III.

How *Constantia* disguised her selfe, and departed the Emperours Court with *Persicles*.



Within this place stayed *Persicles* so long without meanes how to accomplish his desire, which was to conuey away *Constantia*, that the prefixed day for the performance of the marriage approached, which caused them to their uttermost shifts, knowing that now or never it was to be done.

Constantia coming to *Pierces* Chamber, with a heavy heart and watry eyes, demanded whether they had yet determined how she should escape. But hearing them make no answer, said thus: (My Lord) since the feare you haue I should be discovered, and so dishonoured, maketh you unwilling to haue me hazard my selfe, the time of my pretended wedding now drawing nigh, which I most abhorre, because I loue none but your selfe: Provide but for your owne departure out of the Court, without being discovered, and stay for me in the Evening vnder the Myrtle-tree, by the Pallace wall, and thither I will assuredly come to you: but by what meanes, as yet I know not.

Persicles was glad to heare her speeches, but he was much troubled in mind that his misfortune was such, that he could not carry her thence, without she her selfe should hazard her escape alone, but seeing her forwardnesse, which was an infallible token of her Constancie, with many thanks and Farewells, vntill their happy meeting againe they parted: with such carefull hearts, and outward signes of sorrow, as would haue made the hardest heart of any remorselesse beholder relent.

Persicles sone departed, and without disturbance: for in that habite he was without controule, and sone got to the Myrtle-tree, whereunder hee late him downe; uttering many hearty Inuocations for his Lones fortunate escape: thinking that she alone should endure this

Knight of the Oracle.

this hazard, but whatsoener extremity should follow, should be borne by him. Constantia being in her Chamber with Dela, many thoughts possesse her fancies, and sundry Deuises were some inuented, and as some out of content, that many she bethought her of. but none of them seemed currant. At last, leaning out of her Window, she espied a Countrey-damzell enter the outer Court of the Pallace, with a Basket on her arms, wherein were Grapes, which she came of purpose to present vnto Constantia, for their fairenesse: being a gift worthy acceptation. The Porter knowing her minde, sent her to the Princesse Chamber with a Gentleman. Constantia seeing that she came to her: caused her to come in, receiuing her Present most graciously: the Gentleman being departed, Dela by Constantias appointment, led the Maiden into a secret chamber, telling her, that it was her Mistress pleasure, so much to grace her, that she should attend on her, and not returne to her Fathers house: the damzell being glad of that preferment, gaue her many thanks. Dela then caused her to put off her owne Apparell, and put on other that was Constantias. Which done, she left her and carried her homely weeds to Constantia, which she presently put on: disrobing her selfe of her rich ornaments, casting aside all other care, but only to attaine her Loue. And the Evening being now come, the happy time of her euerlasting weale or woe, she tooke the damzels Basket on her arme, and first with many farewells to Dela, commendations to Piera, and heauy sighes to leaue her Parents, not knowing what misfortunes might befall her: with the water standing in her eyes, which to her uttermost power she restrained, she went downe the staires, and from thence into the Court, behauing her selfe so decently, that none that met her had any thought, but that she had bene a perfect Damzell: and so she past untill she came to the Porter, who knowing of her coming in, denyed not to let her out. Constantia having past thus farre without escape, thought not to be long in going to the appointed place, but feare and hope hastening her steps, she sometimes ranne, and sometimes went: and then againe looking behind her, as if some had pursued her, ran untill she gate a sight of the tree, where vnder like wise she espied her Loue, who before that beheld her, but in that habite knew her not. To whom she approacht so nigh, that he noting her well, knew her, and with that embraced her

The History of MONTELION,

in his armes, saying: My dearest Loue, a thousand times welcome, and more desired of me, then all the riches of the World: for euer shall this day be blest, and the house of this our happy meeting, accounted Fortunate: Let all that weare this Habite be happy, and enjoy their most desired content: and let this tree wheresoeuer growing, be esteemed above many others: For that it was the appointed place of our meetings. Let the Evening be the most pleasant time of the day for Louers meetings: and let all those be Fortunate in their meetings, whose hearts harbour constant Loue. My deare (quoth he) I cannot expresse the joy my heart conceiuet at your presence, being sorry that you are thus giuen to hazard your person for my sake: being likewise as sorry that I haue no place of security to carry you vnto, for in this place we must not stay long, therefore let vs depart the nearest way towards Assyria, & Fortune that hath shewed her selfe so gentle, may labour vs with some more happy successe.

My Lord (quod Constantia) now that I haue attained your presence, I haue found the Harboꝝ I expected, where my heart shall rest, what hereafter you shall intend, I will be as well contented with as your selfe: therefore direct your steps which way soeuer you will, I will beare you company. Pericles heart was glad to heare her so cheerefull, that folding his Arme in hers, the Night being new approached, they walked along: she by the way discoursing the manner of her escape: To relate the conference betwene them, were tedious: but the most part of the night, they continued travelling so fast, as Constantiaes feeble legges could carry her: who though not accustomed to such labour, yet endured the same so cheerefully, as it had bene a wonder to behold: but at last arriving into a solitary place, where seldome any frequented but Shepheards. The Night being farre spent, and Constantia weary, they seated themselves downe vpon a banke, and their minds being now somewhat eased of cares, their bodies wearied with travaile, and the place void of disturbance: After some delightfull conference, Constantia slept, and within a while Pericles did the like: not awaking untill the Sunnes bright beames glimmering vpon them, awakened them. Pericles heart now beganne to be troubled, where to get Food for Constantia, which he was out of hope to attaine in those solitary walks, and rising vp to bid the place well, and which way next to

Knight of the Oracle.

to travell, he espyed a Shepherdes Cottage hard by, to which he with Constantia went, knocking at the doore, when presently the Shepherdes Wife came forth, who espying such unlooked for Guests, started backe, saying; What would you haue?

Quoth (said Pericles) my Wife and I (for so he thought best to name her, to avoyd suspect) travailling towards Assyria, by misfortune yesternight lost our way, and have wandred by and doorne all this night, that we are both weary, especially my Wife, that hath not bene used to such unrest: our desire is to rest our selves, and get vs food (if it may be) in this place: Which kindnesse, if you will affoord vs, we will both pay for our charge we put you to, and withall rest thankfull.

The Shepherdesse noting them well, thought them other then their habit declared: with whom his kinde wordes and their countenances so much prebayed, that she desired them to come in, telling them, that her house rested wholly at their disposition. So they both entred, and willingly sate them doorne to rest themselves: but Pericles asking the old woman what meate she had, she told him she had none at all: but if it pleased him, she would be ready to fetch any thing he would send for, at a Village hard by.

Whereupon the old woman went forth to buy meate, leaving them in the house alone: In whose absence Pericles desired Constantia not to be offended with him for saying she was his Wife; For (quoth he) should I name you my sister, or other wise, it might breed in them some suspicion. Withall, they hearing of your escape, which may by some meanes or other come to their knowledge, will the sooner suspect you: but under that name, shall you be voyd of the least knowledge.

Constantia was contented to be ruled by him in any thing, whose heart would now haue conceited the height of content, had not feare to be disclosed darkened the same. In which place we will leave them, to speake of Helyon.

The History of MONTELION,

CHAP. III.

Of a merry Jest that befell *Helyon* Prince of *Arabia*.



Constantia being gone downe the staires, Dela as soone left the Countrey Mayden, to tell Piera what was done, and to aske her counsell what to doe: who hearing all, at last bad her returne to the Damozell, and carry her meat for her Supper, but so closely as none might see her goe out and in: which Dela performed, and telling her where she should lye, so left her: altering her garments and Attires in such sort, that the Mayden seeing her, should not know her. The Mayden being alone, was soone tempted to taste of those dainty meates, for that she was very hungry, thinking her selfe most happy to be so exalted, daintily fed, and seeing her soft Bed, her belly being full, and being not used at home to sit up late, drawing the curtaines close about her, went to Bed, where she was no sooner layd, but she fell fast asleepe.

Helyon all that Evening, marveling he could not see Constantia, and withall, not seeing Piera, was satisfied, thinking they had bene together. When Supper was ended, he determined to see her, and therefore went to Piera's Chamber, thinking to find her there, who told him, that she was not there this afternone. Then hastening thence, he went to Constantiaes Lodging, finding the Dore shut, which being but latcht, he opened, and so softly as he could, shut the Dore againe: with easie pace, and stealing steppes, passing through the first roome, vnto the next, where he saw a light burning through the hangings, which he softly lifted aside, and looking into the chamber, saw no body stirring, but the curtaines drawn, and Constantiaes Apparell lying not far off, and drawing nigh the Bed perceived that she was fast asleepe: thus standing by the Bed as loath to awake her, and yet unwillingly to leave her, he silently offered these meditations. Sweet Fortune hath appointed this happy houre, in favour of my true Love, that haue with constancy long attended my Love, but neuer was graced with any title of her favour: which opportunity if I over slip, it may be I shall neuer attaine the like: I should

Knight of the Oracle.

Should attempt to wake her, could she be offended : If I should further aske her consent to possesse of her Love : could she take it in ill part : No, she knoweth my Love is loyall, and therefore will not be offended : but this feareth me most, I never as yet had any favour at her hand : Shee too ought that I can see, regardeth mee not ; but in stead of my love, repayeth me with sorrow : yet in that I may be deceived : peradventure she hath used me to make tryall of me, and also hath done this, to try whether I would like a Coward for feare of displeasure, leaue the scaling of so sweet a Fort : therefore be my fortune good or bad, I will hazard the worst.

When taking the Damzell by the hand, who slept so soundly, that he had much adoe to waken her, he said ; Constantia, be not offended with me, it is your faithfull friend Helyon, that speaketh to you : I having mist you, thus boldly presumed into your Chamber, which I found but sleightly shut, and fearing that you had been sick, I am come to visit you, desiring you to grant mee this favour, both to pardon my bold intrusion, and let me stay to be your Guardiant : Which said, very boldly he kiss the Damzell twice or thrice. The Mayden hearing his speeches, was so amazed, that she could not speake, revolving many thoughts in her doubtfull bryaine, what he should be, and why the Princesse had appointed her to that place : but being unacquainted with the fashions of the Court, shee thought it was the custome there (as she had heard her Father report) for every one to have a Lover, she laid still and said nothing : Which animated Helyon to such confidence, as that fastning the Doore extinguishing the light, and putting of his Apparell, he leapt into the Bed : and first asking pardon with many humble speeches, repeating with what constancy he had deserved her and how faithfully he intended for ever to love her, he folded her in his armes, using such behaviour, as soon tempted the Damzell to yield, whom he bereft of her Virginitie, to both their contents : He on the one side thinking hee had imbraced the faire Constantia, and she supposing she had gotten a rich and kinde Lover. When he had stayed with her so long as he could, for feare of being discovered : so that the day beganne to appeare, he told her that now to his hearts grieve, he was enforced to leaue her, which she was unwilling he should doe ; that by her Embracings, kisses, and other kinde behaviours, hee stayed longer then he would have

The History of MONTELION,

haue done, and took such full possession of her before he went, as she thought her selfe the happiest Mayden a liue; and he himselfe the most fortunately blessed in the possession of so sweet a Loue. At last parting with many farewells, the Damzels eyes somewhat dazzled with the spoyle, layd her downe againe and slept soundly, vntill she thought it time to arise.

When the day was somewhat aged by the height of the sunne, Helyon with an exceeding merry countenance, taking a rich standing Cup of beaten Gold, full fraught with the purest Wine, attyzyng himselfe in his richest Robes, went to Constantiaes Chamber, to present her therewith: and entring therein, he found his Bedfellow attyzed in Constantiaes Ornamentals; with which sight he was so amazed, as that he stood like one in a trance, thinking himselfe eyther blind, or that she was metamorphosed.

The Damozell likewise clypyng him, was ashamed to see him stand gazing on her with such a wilde countenance, that she blushd exceedingly. At last, Helion fearing some deceit, said: Where is Constantia, that you are attyzed with her Ornamentals? The Damzell making a low curtesie, said: I know not where she is; her Mayd had me put on this Apparell yesterdai, appointing me to stay in this place vntill her returne.

Helyon then perceiued that he was deceiued, and the Damzell in stead of Constantia had bene his Paramour that night, whom he desired to tell him whether Constantia had of purpose perswaded her to doe that, and also if she knew where she was. For know (quoth he) that thou hast not bestowed thy Virginitie on an vnworthy person, but vpon the Prince of Arabia.

The Damzell humbling her selfe vpon her knees, told him all that she knew: Whereby he then perceiued that Constantia was fled, by reason that he could not finde the damzels Apparell; that taking her by the hand, he said: Damzell, I perceiue Constantia still reiecteth me; and therefore as thou in her stead, hast taken possession of my Loue, that goodwill and Affection which formerly I haue borne to her, will I beare to thee: and hereafter preferre thee to such dignity, as otherwise thou shouldest neuer attaine vnto. Withall, requesting thee to conceale my being with thee this night, from any; For if it should be knowne, it would rebound to my shame, and thy punishment.

Knight of the Oracle.

punishment : but when question shall be made for Constantia, tell thou all that thou knowest of my coming hither, but nothing of me : and in signe of my goodwill, I drinke to thee in this Cup of Wine, which I had thought Constantia should haue tasted. This said, he left the Damzell and so secretly as might be, he went to his owne Lodging ; so much grieved in minde, fretting with verasion, and desperate with anger, that he vowed to be revenged, were it by neuer so cruell meanes : In his heart now hating her, whom befoze he voted on. Which is a signe of an inconstant disposition ; for true Love could by no meanes be altered.

It was not long befoze Constantia was miss, and the newes thereof came to the King her Father, who with the Queene, marvelled thereat, causing all diligent enquiry to be made ; but no other newes was heard of them, but that she was gone, and a strange Damzell left in her stead. Who being brought befoze the King, told them the cause of her coming, and how she was vled after by a Gentlewoman that waited on Constantia. Whereupon the King caused all the Ladies and Gentlewomen in the Court to be brought befoze him, but amongst them all, she could not tell which was she ; for Dela had altered her Apparell in such sort, that the Damzell was as ignorant of knowing her, as of any of the rest.

The King was so exceedingly enraged, that he was ready to teare the haire from his head, commanding that the Damzell should be punished : but at the earnest intreaties of the Queene, she was onely in disgracefull sort turned out at the Court gates. The King for that time in an exceeding rage, betaking himselfe to his solitary Chamber, to study which was the best way to find out his Daughter. Helyon pitying the Damzell, being now more in love with her then euer he was with Constantia, called vnto him one of his most trustiest Seruants, willing him in secret sort to follow the Damzell, and to deliuer her a Purse full fraught with Gold, telling her that Prince Helyon sent it her ; and withall, to conduct her home to her Fathers house, that he might know where to finde her. Which done, he presently went to the King, desiring him speedily to send forth messengers to finde Constantia. Who thinking Helyon had requested him thereunto, with his former pretence of Love, caused twenty of his Knights praisely to be brought befoze him, to whom he

impar-

The History of MONTELION.

imparted his intent : which was, that (not making any pryty thereunto) they should that Night depart severall wayes in search of Constantia.

All things being complotted according to his minde, the Knights having taken their Oathes of Fidelity and Secrecy, and departed, the King rested : calming his disquiet with so merry a countenance, as none supposed, but that he had remitted all regard of Constantia. Which was so closely effected, that the Knights were dispersed every way in the Countrey, before there was any question made of Constantiaes absence.

Helyons Servant surnamed Aldrus, some overtake the Damzell, delivering her the gift his Lord had sent, which she received with many thanks : telling her like wise, that he had sent him to attend her home. Which she was likewise glad of, fearing her Parents displeasure for staying so long : who knew her not at the first sight but afterwards were satisfied by Aldrus, who learning her Name, which was Selia, left her.

C H A P. V.

The pleasures that passed betweene the two faithfull Lovers, Pericles and Constantia, in the Shepherds Cottage. How a Knight that was sent in their search, found them, and what thereon ensued.



The Day being farre spent, the old Shepherds Wife returned with Provision, which she had brought, dressing the same very cleanly, though after her Country fashion, whereon Pericles and Constantia fedde heartily : spending the rest of the day in talke with the old Woman, untill at Night the old Sheppard and his sonne returned, who wondred to see such Guests in his House, and such cheare at the fire, that was wont to sup with a Crab put into some Wigge : and calling aske his Wife before he would enter, demanded, What they were ? Husband (quod she) they came hither in the morning, desiring me to let them have but House-rome : for that losing their way, they had wandred about all that night,

Knight of the Oracle.

night, and were soze weary. They are the kindest people that euer I saw: Good Husband bid them welcome. The good old man was so kind by his Wines intreaties, that hee came in, telling them they were most heartily welcome: and that both himselfe and all that he had were at their command.

Pericles gaue him many thanks, being much comforted with their kindnesse, which he found disagreeing with the humours of Rusticke people. Supper time was come and ended, and then the old Woman called her Husband aside, asking him where they should lye: Harry (quoth he) in our owne Bed. And we for this time will make other prouision: and therefore, I pray make the same ready in the best sort you can.

Which sayd, the old Woman went about the same, and the olde Man comming to them, said: Because I know you not, I know not what Title to giue vnto you, but lesse then bozne of Gentle blood I am sure you are not: I am sozry my wealth affordeth me no better entertainment to welcome you withall. But such as our homely Cottage yeeldeth, shall be at your disposition. Desiring you to accept this our disable good will, in stead of better performance: my wife is making ready your Bed, which though homely, yet it is cleanly, we hauing no choyce but onely that, desire you to accept it as the best.

I thanke you good Friend (quoth Pericles) but wee shall be vnmannerly to thrust you forth of your owne Rest: therefore we will rather sit by then disquiet you. Not so (quoth the old man) I haue all my life time been brought vp to hardnesse, and can endure it well, which I am sure you cannot doe without the hazard of your health. Then came the old Woman bringing a light to conduct them vnto the Chamber, which she had dyest so finely with graine Rushes and sweet flowers, that it was most pleasant, though nothing costly. And leaving them there departed.

Constantia seeing them gone, began to blush, to thinke she must be Pericles his Bedfellow, which he perceiving, folding her in his armes, said: Now Constantia, you must be a Wife before you are Married, which name you cannot now refuse, hauing giuen your consent thereunto already. I must of force be your Bedfellow, vnlesse you will haue me lye on the greene Rushes: therefore I

The History of MONTELION,

pray tell me : Whether you are willing to fauour me so much, or no :

Constantia betwixt a modest bashfulnesse, and a modest desire, stood mate, not knowing whether to consent or deny. Sometimes thinking her denyall might disquiet him : and againe, that to yeld might make him suspect her of lightnesse : So that betwixt Feare and Hope, she continued silent, as it were overcome with a deepe study.

Pericles smiling thereat, sayd : My deare Loue, I know with what motives your mind is now agitated : if you thinke it will impair your Honour to be my chaste Bed-fellow, I will rather lose my life then perswade you thereto : but if you will vouchsafe me such fauour as to lye by you, in the most vertuous sort, I protest it shall be no dishonour to you, for that your Virgin purity shall not be spotted by the least thought of vnlawfull attempt in me : wherein if you will trust me : you shall finde that I will vse you both as becometh your Estate, agreeth with your Honour, and the vertuous meaning of a true Friend.

My Lord (sayd Constantia,) doe not thinke me either so immodestly scoynfull to distrust you, or so curious to thinke it will impair my Name to be your Bedfellow : Onely this I would wish that the Rights of Marriage were performed, and then I were at your disposition.

Lady (quoth he,) What needeth such strict performance of the outward Ceremonies, which maketh not the Marriage ; but those are truly Married, that with vntied hearts haue plighted Promise of perpetuall friendship ; electing one the other by true Love, and not outward Ceremony ; For where true Love is not, there can be no perfect Marriage, though the outward Ceremony be neuer so devoutly performed. Therefore if my opinion can preuaile with you, we being without meanes to vse the outward Ceremony, may confirme as true and constant a Contract betwixt our selues (as though it were established by the rights of the Church.) This also maketh me vse these reasons, to the intent the meanes of performance of that being wanting, we may neuerthelesse still protract our happinesse ; for who are more happier then those that liue in perfect Love, though neuer so miserable : For my part, I esteeme your louing company

about

Knight of the Oracle.

above all joyes ; and the fruition of your Love more deare to me, then a thousand lives without the same. Then I beseech you let my intreaties so much prevaile, that I may with your free consent possesse your Love ; for I vow never to love or chuse other then your selfe.

Constantia hearing his speeches, and many other reasons that he alledged : At last made this answer ; My Lord, relying upon your Vertues, true Love, and honourable meaning, I yeld to your Request, giuing my consent to be your Wife for ever ; desiring you to dispose of me according to your minde ; for you shall find me alwayes obedient at your command. Thus ending their speeches, with many embracings, they adrest themselves to their Wyddall bed, which resembled such a Bed indeed : For the old Woman had deckt the Bed with her best linnen and other furniture, sticke the same round about with sweet Roses, strowed the Chamber with greene Rushes, filled the Windows with greene Boughes and Flowers so thicke in every place, giuing such a sweet savour, that it might well be tearmed a Shepheards Paradise.

The two Lovers being in Bed, used that behaviour such Lovers doe, thinking themselves Fortunate, the place pleasant, their meetings happy, and their Love sweet, enjoying content without controul ; Love without lust ; and Pleasure without pride ; He thinking his joyes without compare, and she thinking none to be compared with hers. The Birds without singing their sweet Ditties in stead of Musicke, and the sweet Philomela hard by the Wall, with a merry note rejoycing at their pleasure.

Thus did they passe over this night with exceeding content ; and the next day in communication with the Shepheard, who committed both the Flockes to the government of his Sonne, for that himselfe would stay to beare them company ; to whom he bore such an inward Love, wrought in him by a naturall motion, that he thought himselfe most happy to doe them any pleasure.

Some three daies stayed they with the Shepheard, being past feare to be discovered, for that they heard not of any enquiry was made after them. At last, one of the Knights that the King of Persia had priuily sent forth in their search, chanced to come into the Plaines where the Shepheards Sonne was keeping his Sheepe, to whom he

said :

The History of MONTELIION,

Said: Shepheard, didst thou not see a Damzell lately passe by this way: Not I answered he: Why, what Damzell is it you aske for: The knight either by his countenance, or uttering in his answer, supposing it might be he had seen her, said: It is a friend of mine that I esteeme dearely; She promised me I should heare of her hereabout, but my fortune hath not yet been so good, I cannot tell (said the Shepheard) it may be my father can tell you, who dwelleth hard by ponder thicket. The knight with that left him, and rode to the Shepheards house, where he alighting, entred without calling, and found the Shepheard, his wife, Pericles, and Constantia, all together: and presently knowing Constantia, he said; Lady Constantia, the king your father makes great lamentation for your absence at the Court. With that they knew they were betrayed, and she with feare and griefe, fell downe in a trance: Whom with much adoe they recouered. My Friend (quoth Pericles) thou art either very brimmanerly, or thy Authority is great, that thou intrudest thy selfe into our company. Dost thou know that this is Constantia? Then where is thy reuerence to her? Were it not for disquieting her, that is already distempered with thy presence, thou shouldst find cold entertainment.

The knight being much grieved to see Constantia so disquieted, said: I am sorry my presence hath troubled her, which was contrary to my mind; for be it farre from my thought to worke her disquiet: the king of Persia missing her, hath sent out diuers besides my selfe to seeke her, with Commandement to bring her backe to the Court, and amongst the rest, you see it is fallen to my lot to performe it; yet such regard doe I beare vnto her, that I will not doe any thing disagreeing to her honourable mind. Constantia hearing his speeches, said; What is your name: My name (said he) is Pisor. Art thou of Assyria (quoth Pericles) and one of the knights belonging to Piera? I am said he. Then I feare not but thou bearest a knightly minde, and wilt rather conceale this Ladys being here, then betray her, by carrying her backe: If not (for her owne sake) yet for Pericles thy King, whom she loueth, and thou shouldst obey. Were it (quoth he) to venture my life for my Prince, I would most willingly doe it, and if the Lady loueth him, and for that hath left the Court, I will hazard my life in her defence: and to my uttermost power

Knight of the Oracle.

power procure her hearts desire. When know Pisor, that Pericles heareth thy kind speeches and hath not failed in his kind opinion of thy virtues; For I am he, though thus disguised. With that Pisor knew him, and humbled himselfe with great reverence vnto him on his knee.

Pericles rising vp embraced him, telling him that he came in a most fortunate houre to doe him pleasure. Constantia with this, was comforted againe, and forgot her former passion and feare. The old Shepheard and his wife were halfe amazed, vntill Pericles said: Father, be not any way disquieted with my knowledge; for though I am King of Assyria, I am thy Obedient, and will for thy kindnesse reward thee liberally; desiring thee not to discover me to any; For if thou shouldst, it might hazard this Ladies life and mine, that are now in thy hands. With that, they both knelt downe, vowing that nothing should make them so disloyall. Then he said to Pisor, of old experience I know thou louest me, and therefore I make no question of thy Fidelity, or doubt that thou wilt undertake any thing to pleasure me. Therefore I would haue thee (with as much hast as might be) to Post into Assyria vnto Parnus and Thureus, whom I left my substitutes, and to them make my estate knowne, telling them that my desire is, that they come to me into this place, with a sufficient number of Horsemen to Guard me, and the Princesse Constantia home; but to let none know their intent, which I take is the best course for our safety; For if we should seeke other meanes by trauell, Constantia is not able to endure it; which also might be a meanes to discover vs, so many being abroad in our search. Pisor presently obeyed him, and taking his leaue, departed onwards on his Journey, leaving Pericles and Constantia in the Shepheards cottage.

CHAP. VI.

How Helyon was in love with Selia, and hearing of his Fathers sickness, obtayned leave to depart. And of the Desolation that was befallen in Assyria by the treason of Duke Oretus.

Now Helyon remembryng the pleasure he had with his Countrey Louer, desired much to see her againe; with whom he was moze deeply in Loue, then euer he was with Constantia: for the Loue he before bare to her, was

The History of MONTELION,

was turned to hatred : and the cause of his importunacie to the King to haue her found, was with a malicious disposition of Reuenge, not of any Honourable inclination, being of such variable and inconstant Nature, that the least occasion altered his wauering minde, either to loue or hatred : Which was unfit for a man of so great a birth as he deriued himselfe from. And now hauing past many dayes colouring his pretence vnder the shadow of sained sorrow, he longed to visite his Louer Selia. Therefore finding a time fit for his intent, he with his Seruant Aldrus rode thither. At his comming, finding Selia againe cloathed in her Countrey Weedes. Who espying him, with a modest blush came to meete him : Whom he embraced most kindly in his armes, asking her how she fared : My Lord (saie she) your Handmayd reioyceth to see your worthy person in this homely Cottage, whose heart can attaine no quiet, but by your remembrance. By this time her Parents were come in, who seeing the Prince did him humble reuerence : He likewise saluting them with great curtesie. When he had staid there most part of the day in priuate conference with his Loue, he departed : The next day repairing thither againe. Which he likewise did for many dayes after.

In the end, growing to such extremity of passion, that he told Selia, he would marry her : And withall, made her Parents acquainted therewith, who willingly gaue their consent thereto, and by this meanes he enjoyed her company of all times according to his desire.

In this sort did he visite her many dayes, dotting exceedingly on his Countrey Selia, thinking no Lady in the Court comparable vnto her, and likewise dissembling exceeding grieffe for Constantia, so that the King highly commended his Constancy, esteeming him the more for not altering his mind. Within few dayes, News was brought to the Persian Court, that the King of Arabia was very sicke : which caused Helyon to desire the King of Persia's consent to his departure; which he granted : First hauing receiued his faithfull Oath to marry Constantia, which he swore to performe at his returne.

Most of the Knights that went in search of Constantia were returned, not one of them bringing newes of her : Which braue the King into such a rage, that he seemed quite bereft of sence, causing them

Knight of the Oracle.

them to make moze open enquiry, and to promise great Reward to those that could tell of her.

By this time likewise Pisor had bene in Assyria, and againe returned to the Shepheards house : Whom Pericles welcommed, as glad that he was so soone returned. But Pisors countenance bewayed some ill newes, which Pericles soone perceived : and being unwilling Constantia should heare ought that might breed in her any discontent, walked aside with him into the Thicket of a Wood hard by the house, where Pisor said : My Lord, I have a tragicke discourse to reveale, that maketh my heart melt to thinke thereof, which I would had not bene my ill Fortune to have brought you newes of.

At my coming into Assyria, I passed many miles before I found an Assyrian to converse withall : For that the Townes and Villages which before were repleat with store of Inhabitants, were now consumed by Fire, and not a house standing alone, but was despoiled, and the people from their dwellings fled away, which caused me make the moze hast : hoping that all was not destroyed. And coming moze neare the Court, in my way I found the bodies of the Assyrians lying dead, and confusedly strowed upon the Earth, as if some battell had bene lately fought in that place : Those which lay dead, seeming to have fled to save their lives. And the farther I pass, the moze did the number increase : which I followed so long, that I was perswaded, those that destroyed them were not farre off but yet went so farre before me, that I could not overtake them, for the bodies of some were not yet cold, and others lay strugling to overmaster Death. Wherewith I was so amazed, that I set spurs to my Steeds sides and rode withall the hast I could, untill at last I espied a mighty Army of Souldiers right before me, upon the Mount Silo, whose multitude seemed to be innumerable. Neare unto which, I was no sooner come, but I espied an Assyrian wounded grievously, to whom I drew nigh, and soone knew him to be Parenus, and observing my selfe unto him, desired him to tell me what Treason had brought him to that dangerous estate. With that he knowing mee, sayd.

Pisor, such misery is befallne vs Assyrians, as wee shall be a reproach and scandall to all the World : Which I would repeate, but

The History of MONTELION.

before that I can make an end, Death will stop my speech; therefore first tell me how my Lady Pierafareth?

Noble Duke (said I) He is in good health, and in great prosperity. I rejoyce therat (quoth he) though I haue otherwise euerlasting cause to sorrow. For our Soueraigne Lord the King, after he had put the Armenians to flight, was very desirous upon some occasion (as yet vnknoone) to leaue the Court, in his absence committing the Government thereof to my unhappy selfe, and that noble Knight Thrureus, which we performed with great quiet: vntill Duke Orecus, one that was neuer true to the State, hearing of the Kings departure, which we could by no meanes conceale, raised a false report, that we had murdered the King: Which rumour moued the Common people to such disquiet, that they began to Rebell: Which he perceiving (aiming thereby to winne the Crowne) gathered a great multitude of them together, with pretence of reuenge against vs, which when we heard of, with all the hast wee could possible, we Mustered men for our defence; but so eager were the multitude to our destruction, together with Orecus his persuasions, that before we were any way able to resist them, they set vpon vs, and shed a great number of their owne Countrey mens blood, that stood in our defence, and drave vs to immure our selues within the City. The King of Armenia hearing of this Rebellion, with great speed brought a mighty great Army into this Land, destroying all that came in his way, burning both Townes and Cities, and destroying the common people with an exceeding great Slaughter. Which came to Orecus hearing, with such terror, that he presently fled, and left his Confederate Rebels to be destroyed by the Enemy: Which caused vs by a Herauld to demand whether they would submit themselves to vs or no? Or by their treason to see their Countries ruine? With that they yielded, and we gathered all the forces we could to resist the enemies, with whom we fought three great Battels, and in the same lost about thirty thousand Assyrians, being giuen to flight: This day againe gathering head to resist them; but being too few in number, in respect of their strength and multitude, you see how our bodies be scattered vpon the Earth, mangled and cut in pieces: My selfe being I thinke, the last that liueth to tell this newes. For the Noble Thrureus is already slaine, whose deeds of Valour would containe a great

Knight of the Oracle

great volume : Which newes when our King shall heare, it will no doubt cut off his vertuous life with sorrow. My greatest griefe being that I cannot heare of his safety befoze my death. My Lord, said I, our gracious King is liuing, and in good health in Persia, who sent me vnto your Honour, and Thrureus, with a secret Message which I need not now unfold. Yes good Pisor, (quoth he) let me heare my Lords Message, that I may thereby know whether I were still in his fauour or no. With that I unfolded the cause of my coming : Which heard, such a passion of discontent ouercame his vitall spirits, that with many bitter groanes he gaue vp the ghost. When I saw there was no meanes for his recovery, I departed, to enquire what slaughter the Enemy had made, who by that time the day was ended, had vanquished the Assyrian forces, taking the City and most of the Nobility Prisoners. I stayed some foure dayes, hiding me secretly to bring you certaine Newes, which is this. The King of Armenia compelled the Noblemen to sweare Allegiance vnto Palyon his eldest Sonne, whom he hath crowned King in Assyria, and left a mighty Army for his defence. When I vnderstood this, I returned to certifie your Highnesse thereof.

CHAP. VII.

How *Pericles* hearing the newes by *Pisor*, hee departed into a solitary place, and thereby caused the unfortunate separation between him and *Constantia*, who in great sorrow wandring to seeke him, was found by *Helyon*, and carried into *Arabia*. And of the many sorrowes *Pericles* endured for her absence. How *Pisor* became franticke.



Pericles his heart was overcome with such sorrow to heare Pisors heauy Newes, that he had much adoe to containe himselfe from extreame madnesse ; that he minded a while to withdraue himselfe to vtter his plaints in those solitary walks ; but seeing Pisor follow him, he desired him to returne to the Shepheards house, and in no case to acquaint *Constantia* with these misfortunes, But if she asked

The History of MONTELION,

for him, he should tell her he would come presently.

Pisor being departed, he sought for the most unfrequented place of the Wood, wandring long in that discontent, but could find none agreeable to his mind: neither knowing whether he went, nor almost what he intended: his senses being dulled with such passionate vexation, continuing so long therein, that he spent longer time in seeking out a place of rest, then he was aware off, which turned to his greater distress, as afterwards it fell out. For Constantia marvelling that he stayed so long, and withall noting Pisors darkened countenance, supposed some ill newes was the cause of both, finding occasion fit, thought to find her Love in the midst of his dumps, and with her amiable presence to comfort him, stole from the Cottage into the Wood, where Pisor told her that he had left him: Where she wandzed vp and downe a great while, not finding him, which made her marvell, sometimes calling him, but not by his right name, least any should heare her: and finding that meanes to prevaile nothing, she began to enter into many doubtfull thoughts; sometimes calling his Loyalty in question, then againe, reproving her fancies, for entering into suspicion of him, then thinking some ill newes was befallne in Assyria, which might drive him into a carelesse desperation, and also fearing that some of the Persian Knights had met with him, and finding some likelihood of suspicion in him, had carryed him to the King her Father. These Meditations possesse her mind so long, and wrought such a terrour in her fancies, that she feared like one that had bene possesse with the truth, that it was so. Thus did they both continue most part of that day, she seeking him, and he oppresse with care, not remembzing that it was time to returne home, yet both of them directing their steps a contrary way, that they met not, but wandzed a way from one another. At last, he began to remember where he was, how long he had bene absent, and what care she would take for his absence, which caused him with as much speed to hast backe, as with carelesnesse he had wandzed vp and down, which befoze he could attain, it grew to be towards Night. Pisor likewise marvelling at his long stay, and at Constantias sudden departure, fearing that some ill might betide him, and some extraordinary care oppresse her, left the Cottage to find him, and if he could meet her, to direct her to the place where he left him.

When

Knight of the Oracle.

When Persicles found them both absent, he marvelled thereat: enquiring of the old Woman when they departed: who told him that Constantia went first out, and he after her. Which made him thinke, that she missing him so long, might go to seeke him: and Pisor followed her, thinking to direct her, least she should wander astray, as she might well doe in those unfrequented places. But when he had a long time continued in those dumps, and saw neither of them returne, he began to enter into many misdoubts, such as proceed from the vniquiet motions of distempered thoughts: being fearefull to depart thence againe, least he might so misse them.

Pisor being entred the Wood, came to the place where he had left Persicles, but could neither finde him there, nor Constantia, which made him wander vp and downe so long, that he was weary: At last coming to a shady place, and laying himselfe downe to rest, casting vp his eyes, espied most beautifull fruit vpon a Tree, hanging right over his head: The sight whereof pleased him so well, that plucking some of the same, he found the taste pleasant, which caused him to eat many of them; which made him presently to fall into a deadly sleepe. The name of the Fruit is called Pilos, the nature whereof is, to procure those that taste thereof, first to sleepe, without awaking, for the space of foure and twenty houres, and after to become Franticke, for the space of thre Moneths, which hindered Pisor from returning.

When Persicles had stayed so long expecting their returne, vntill it began to be darke, he againe went out, telling the Shepherd that he was going to seeke them; cruell Fortune directing his steps directly to the place whereas Pisor lay sleeping, whom he beheld, and neither by calling, nor by any other meanes could awake him: a deadly feare possesse his Fancy, that some furious Beast had slaine him, and either deuoured Constantia, or pursued her, flying from him; Which caused him like a Franticke man to draw forth Pisors Sword, running vp and downe to seeke that which was not here to be found.

Constantia by this time was wandred so farre in search of Persicles, that she could by no meanes tell which way to returne againe, but she was constrained all that night to wander vp and down, with hope to haue returned. But contrary to her thought, going a quite

The History of MONTELION,

quite contrary way, her feare and care causing her to make the more speed; that being wearied with trauell, coming to the out-side of the Wood, she satte downe vpon a Bancke, and there after she had bewailed her miserable estate, and wearied her senses with sorrow, as she had her body with trauell, she fell asleepe.

Now it so fell out, that Helyon the day before, had taken his leaue of the King of Persia, to trauell into Arabia, and that Night lay at Seliaes Fathers, causing her to be attyred in rich Ornamentes, that morning carried her with him into Arabia, intending there to make her his Wyde: and by misfortune, past by the place where Constantia lay fast asleepe; some of his followers some espied her, and shewd her to Helyon. Selia likewise seeing her, presently told Helyon that her Apparell was either the same which Constantiaes Gentlewoman tooke from her in the Persian Court or so like it, that she could not know one from the other. Helyon himselfe rose to her and awaked her, by his former disposition and her Countenance, which was still in his remembrance, perfectly knowing her. She likewise at the very first sight knowing him, which amated her senses with deadly feare. To whom he said; My deare Constantia, what hath caused you thus discourteously to reject my Loue, and leaue the Persian Court, to endure this hard Fortune, so much disagreeing to your estate? Yet at length I beseech you accept of my Loue, and goe with me into Arabia.

Leaue off your dissembling speeches (quoth Constantia) and let me alone; for I had rather all my life lye on this cold Earth, then liue in all ease with you. With that she would haue left him, but he commanded his Seruants to take her by force into the Coach, and so carry her along with him into Arabia, not letting any know what she was but onely his Selia. When Constantia saw that of force she must needs goe, she vttered such plaints and made such sorrowfull exclamations, that those which guarded her, thought she would haue fallen mad; though neither knowing her, nor her cause of sorrow, yet inwardly in their hearts pittying her.

Whom we will leaue, fully possessed with the uttermost extremity of anguish on wards towards Arabia, the place she most of all loathed, to speake of Persicles who in a mad fury hauing runne by and downe a great while in the Wood, againe returned into the Shep-
heards

Knight of the Oracle.

heards house, for if Constancia were not yet returned, but there he found onely the Shepheard and his wife in great care, awaiting his returne : who espying the sword in his hand, and his face and hands in many places bloudy, which was with the scratches he had receiued in the darke Wood, were ready to run from him for feare : but he mildly demaunded if Constancia were yet come backe, who told him they saw her not : Alas (quod he) poore Lady, I feare she is deuoured by some mercilesse Beast : For I found Pisor lying dead in the Wood : Which affrighteth me with such feare of her mishap, that I know not what to doe, nor which way to goe in her search.

My Lord (said the old Shepheard) I can assure you, there doth no Wild Beast haunt this Wood, for then could not my flockes feede in quiet : of which I haue not lost one Lambe by any casualtie : but rather I thinke my Lady missing you all the day, is wandred so farre into the Wood, that she cannot returne, nor you find her : whom I doe not doubt but to finde in the morning : neither is he dead, but I heliue hath tasted some of our unlucky fruit called Pylas, that hath cast him into a dead sleepe, and after that he will be franticke for a certaine space.

Pericles was wonderfully comforted with the Shepheards speeches, yet notwithstanding leauing him, and all that night wandring vp and downe the Wood to finde her, but he spent his labour in vaine, neither that night nor the next day finding her, which bzaued him so farre beyond the compasse of naturall continency, that if he remained long in that extreame perplexity, it would cut off his life. When he saw himselfe voyd of all hope, without meanes how to finde her, and assurance that she was not within the Wood, he layde him downe vpon the earth, uttering these laments. How fortunate had I bene had I neuer set fote in the Persian soyle : then had I still bin King of Assyria, & Constancia in quiet in her fathers Court : whereas now, both I, but especially her selfe, are fallen into extreame misery. Had it onely fallen to my share to haue endured a thousand more misfortunes, I could with patience haue endured them : onely this tormenteth mee, that my misfortune hath brought her from weale to woe : from quiet to discontent : from pleasure, to paine : from happinesse to misery, and from life to death. I cannot tell how to prevent these evils, to sit here, and utter sad words auaileth me not : to
be.

The History of MONTELION,

be walle her estate, helpeth her : noꝛ to destroy my selfe, will benefit her : should I sit still here, so shall I never finde her : and to seeke for her out of this place, is to spend my Labours without hope of comfort. For I feare me she is dead, and then may I sooner meete her Ghost in this place, then her Body in another. Well, since neither comfort noꝛ counsell is left to further my hopes, I will forever dwell in this vnsortunate place, and fill the same with my Laments : neither shall my body rest in bed, noꝛ my stomacke tast of other meate then wilde fruit, vntill I finde my Loue, oꝛ be assured of the place of her abode.

Thus liued he in those Woods many dayes, and many yeeres, makinge every Tree a monument of Constantias vnsortunate losse, though he were often dissuaded by Pisor, who afterwards trauelled most parts of all those Countreys in search of her, but could neuer heare of her. The King of Persia had likewise giuen oꝛer all care of Constantia, as supposing her to be dead : greatly lamenting the misfortunes of Persicles, and maruelling at his absence, believing verily that he was murthured, according to the accusation made by Oretus, against Parenus and Thrureus. Whom we will all leaue for a while, to speake of the misfortunes befell to Constantia.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Selia* was married to *Helyon*, and of the miseries *Constantia* endured by her jealousie. How *Constantia* was delivered of a goodly Boy : whose life was preserved by the policie of *Palia*, and how *Selia* vexed thereat.



Helyon was no sooner arrived in Arabia, but hee was informed of his Fathers death, which for a time he lamented of common course, not of piety oꝛ affection : in the meane time, causing *Constantia* to be kept in the old Monasterie vnder the government of an ancient Ladie, that liued on onely by the gifts of the King be- stowed vpon her, for many badde actions, but also

Knight of the Oracle.

also of many Gentlemen that haunted the Company of the Kings Concubines by stealth. In this place did he put Constantia, neither her keeper, nor any other knowing what she was : Who by this time had resolved to endure aduersity, for many dayes giuing her selfe to quiet, for that by reason of his counterfeit mourning, he came not at her.

But the time being come that he was crowned King, and on the same day likewise married Selia, causing poore Constantia as one of her Handmaidens to attend her : Which he did of a malicious intent, onely to bere her : but she was well contented to doe any thing to rid her of his hatefull Loue, whom she abhorred in the very depth of her Soule. But when he saw she endured the same with such patience, he againe caused her to be closely kept in that Monastery, giuing commandement that none but the old Lady named Palia, should come at her.

Thus did she continue, vntill she began to feele her selfe with Child by Pericles, which dyaue her to the vttermost exigent of care, how to preserve her Infants life ; Sometimes purposing to make her estate knowne to Palia, but hauing sufficient tryall of her wicked disposition, she durst not trust her, least she should reueale the same to the King.

Selia likewise at that very instant was great with Child by Helyon, both conceiuing at one instant, the one in the Persian Court, and the other in the Shepherds cottage. Selia made Helyon acquainted therewith, desiring that she might be deliuered thereof in some private place, where the Ladies of the Court might not know thereof, which would turne to her euerlasting scandall.

Helyon well knowing the nature of the people, in what detestable sort they held adultery in their Quene, thought no place so fit for the accomplishment thereof, as in the Monastery where Constantia was, vnto which place she was sone conueyed : report being giuen out by the Kings command, that she was for the preservation of her health, secretly departed into the Countrey.

The Quene being come into the Monastery, asked for Constantia, who was presently brought before her, whom Selia now began to hate mortally, being very Jealous of her, and supposing that

The History of MONTBLION.

the King still Loued her: whom she vsed so disdainfully vphrayding her with many vndecent speeches. Which Constantia toke most patiently, onely with Teares lamenting her misfortunes. And so proudly and scornefully did she behaue her selfe towards Palia, and all that attended her, that they began to dislike of her.

Palia seeing the pride of the Quene, and in what disdainfull sort she vsed her, accusing her to be priuy to the Kings secret loue to Constantia vsing her so distrustfully, and with such euill tearmes, began to hate her. Which Constantia perceiued by some doubtfull speeches she gaue out against her. Whereupon, finding a fit opportunity, when she was vbered with her unkindnesse, she came to Palia, and said: I perceiue the Quene vseth you but unkindly, regarding to vse none well, though they giue her no cause at all. She likewise misuseth me, that neuer in my life offended her, but haue bene the greatestt cause of her good, I would gladly intreat your ayd, and withall reueale many things vnto you, that you yet know not, if I were assured of your secrecy: which I am the moze fearefull to reueale, for that they are matters of importance, wherein notwithstanding if you would vouchsafe your assistance to pittie my miserable estate, you shall doe a deed of everlasting merit.

Palia hearing her speeches, sayd: if I may likewise without feare make my minde knowne vnto you, be your assured I doe so mortally hate her, that rewardeth my dutifull seruice with disdain, that I will not leaue any thing vnattempted to vber her, and pleasure you: therefore if an Oath may assure you of my secrecy, hauing no other meanes at this instant to giue proue thereof, I vow by all the good I euer expect, never to reueale what you disclose to me, but most faithfully labour to pleasure you to my power. Then know (quod Constantia) that I am Daughter to the King of Persia, sometimes brought vp in this Court: and your Quene but the Daughter of a Countrey-Swaine in Persia, that being exalted to dignity, though basely borne, behaueth her selfe thus proudly: I fearing my Father would haue married me to Helyon against my will, hauing betrothed my selfe to the King of Allyria, with him stole from the Court in this Apparell of Selia, that is now your Quene: much search was made for me, but they could neuer finde me: for I liued with my Lord in this disguise in a Shepheards house, untill one day

Knight of the Oracle.

I mistaking him straped so farre from the House, that I could not re-
turne, but by misfortune was found by Helyon, and thus as you see
brought into this Countrey, either to my death or to a worse end.
I am likewise great with Child, and within short space shall be de-
livered. My earnest desire is, that you would use some meanes to
preserve my Babe from death, which no doubt it is likely to endure
by her malice and his cruelty.

Palia having heard her Speeches, Reverenced her comforted her,
and promised her with many Vowes and Protestations, to fulfill
her desire thereby to worke some revenge against the Quene. In
her heart pittying the distresse of Constantia, of whose Vertues she
had before times some knowledge. With this Promise did Con-
stantia somewhat comfort her selfe, hoping yet in the end to escape
from that Bondage, being daily cherished by old Palia: who behaved
her selfe towards Selia, with such duty and obedience, not withstan-
ding her often upbraidings, that she still kept her selfe in most place
of credit about her.

The day being now come that the Quene was delivered of a
goodly Boy, and Constantia the next Night of another, none being
privy thereto but Palia, who handled the matter with such cunning,
that she conveyed Constantias Child to Selia, and hers to Con-
stantia, making her acquainted with her intent therein. The next
day declaring to Helyon, how that the Damzell in her custody was
delivered of a Boy. Helyon hearing that, willing her to keepe the
same secret from any, upon paine of death: Not so much as once to
reueale it to the Quene, vowing ere many dayes to destroy it. Gi-
uing Order to haue his owne Christened, naming him Petus: And
comming to the Quene, told her it were best to be Pursued in the
Countrey, who was contented to be ruled by him. Then calling to
him Palia, he told her, that she must needs provide a Nurse for his
Sonnie, who already having plotted what she intended, told him:
that she knew a kins-woman of hers, that was lately brought to Bed,
some twenty miles off in the Countrey, to whom she would (if it li-
ked him) conuey the Infant.

Helyon was glad of her promise, appointing her all things fit
for her departure, the next morning. Late in the Evening, when Pa-
lia was sure none could see her, she went to Constantia, telling her
that

The History of MONTELION,

what she had intended : Withall, asking her counsell what she should doe.

Aye me, (quoth Constantia) I know not in this extremity what to resolve vpon, fearing never to see my Sonne againe : and if thou goest I lose my greatest comfort. Then taking the Childe in her armes, and bestowing many Teare-wet kisses thereon, she said Palia, I pray thee let me know what thou intendest to doe with it : Lady (quoth she) if you perswade me not to the contrary, after I am departed this Court, I will never leaue travelling vntill I arrive in Assyria : where I doe not doubt but to find Persicles, vnto whom I will declare your misfortunes : But if I finde him not there, I will then Trauell into Persia, to the place where you lost him, where I shall then assuredly find him : that he (knowing your estate) may seeke to release you. And wilt thou doe this for me (said Constantia) that am neuer likely to make thee amends : I will (qd. Palia) and with such faithfulness execute the charge I undertake, as shall turne to thy everlasting quiet.

Many speeches past betwixt them befoze they parted, but yet in the end shee was constrained to leaue Constantia, almost dead with griefe, but afterwards somewhat comforted, with the good hope she had of her faithfull dealing : Of two evils thinking it the best to commit the Babe to her custody, who by all likelyhoods intended well thereto. Early the next Morning Palia departed, hauing none in her Company, with all the hast she could travelling towards Assyria.

Helyon now beganne to meditate on Constantiaes Fortune, and who should be the Father of her Childe : and whereas befoze he determined to penne her vp in that Cloyster, vntill she would yeeld to his desire, he now resolved to revenge the disdain she had shewne, in refusing his Loue, with all Cruelty : that finding occasion when none could interrupt his speeches, being alone with her in her chamber, he thus sayd. Disdainefull and discourteous Lady, did you esteeme so basely of my Loue, in my contempt, to chuse some base-bozne Peasant, to possesse that which I long sought with such deuoted affection : and refusing my Honorable proffer, to chuse rather to become anothers Harlot. Who would euer haue thought thy comely person shadowed with so faire a pretext, had inwardly nourished
such

Knight of the Oracle,

such ignoble affections. Doe you thinke the King of Persia will rejoyce to heare that his faire Daughter Constantia, (that may well be termed Incontinency) hath so vildly stained her Princely blood, and defamed her Royall stocke, with so infamous a fact, or not rather dye with griefe.

Wherefore to prevent so great a mischief as will come by his death, I will be the meane to keep thy fact from comming to his knowledge, and in his behalfe, worke such Revenge as shall be agreeable to so great an offence. Yet let me know the cause of thy contempt against mee, and who is the Father of thy bastard? Which if thou refusest to doe by gentle means to unfold, I will by force compell thee thereunto.

Constantia with Patience heard out his speeches, and with as great Patience answered him. Helyon, I can well beare your Opprobrious speeches, neyther will I impugne how scandalous they are: For the Father of this Infant is as good as your selfe, and him I Love, farre moze honourable and vertuous then Helyon, King of Arabia, who ensureth me according to the quality of his owne disposition. The reason I left my Fathers Court, was to avoyd your importunate suite, which was displeasing to me, in respect of the honorable Love I embraced: therefore beware you abuse not Constantia. For though the King of Persia will not revenge my wrongs, yet there is a King as mighty as hee, claymeth my possession, and will not suffer me to be injured.

What? is a King the Father of that Bastard (qd. he?) No thou shalt never perswade mee to that, for it looketh not like a King, but is the perfect Image of a Foole. Psea (said Constantia,) and yet a King as wise as thy selfe, and that ere long thou shalt know, for the Father thereof is pryue to all thy Actions, although thou thinkest me safely kept.

And if thou dost murther it, I care not, for thy selfe will be the first that shall repent the deed. And for me, ble me well, for the Father of this Child loveth thee well, and yet thou wilt be thine owne destruction in seeking his death.

Helyon vnderstood not her meaning, maruelling who it should be she meant, that he sayd: I thinke thou art madde, or counterfeittest some deceit by the ambiguity of thy speeches: for how can the
Father:

The History of MONTELION,

Father of that What loue me: What cause should there be to make me repent any thing that I should doe to it: Which the rather shall suffer my wrath, because of thy derisions: Wherefore resolue me, or be assured of my euermlasting hatred. I neither (said she) regard thee, nor thy hate: vtterly denying to fulfill thy request in any respect. Yet if thou hadst not demanded it, I would peraduenture haue told it thee: Doe the worst thou canst, I care not for misery, it selfe hath made me so resolute to endure the greatest extremity. And know, that I so much the more dislike this Babe, because it is like thee, that hath no sparke of honour or honesty in thee. Aske me no more questions, for I will not answer thereto, esteeming my selfe more fortunate in thy hatred, then thy friendship: for the one is but y distemperate motion of a Cowardly disposition, and the other, the inconstant falshood of a shallow Wit.

Helyon was much vexed to see how lightly she esteemed him that almost ready to teare his haire, he went raging and swearing from her, meditating which way to worke his Reuenge. Selia noting his distemperature, by his pale Countenance, asked him what had disquieted him: To whom he gaue no answer at all, casting a scornfull looke towards her; which she tooke in such suspitious sort, that she presently supposed he did it in scorn of her, and her heart being puffed vp full of Jealousie, could not detaine it selfe, from bursting forth into Teares, and then into these speeches.

My Lord, I now perceiue the Loue you protested to beare mee, is altered, and I like a poore Cast away, like to liue in misery: would to God I had still liued in my contented estate in Persia, then should I not haue bene subject to these misfortunes. Constantia whom you tolde me loved you not, is she that hath stolne away your Affection, and on her you dote, despising me: wherein you shew the inconstancy of your variable disposition: besides, she hath disclosed what I am, and that maketh me be scorned and despised of the Ladies of this Court, that the misery I am like to endure, is intollerable. Doe not (said he) disquiet your selfe with the least suppose of such alteration in me: for by Heauen I vow, I loue none but your selfe: the cause of my variation is, how to reuenge my selfe on Constantia, that euen now hath vsed me with approbrious termes. Besides, she is brought to Bed of a Bastard, begotten of some base-boorne Peasant, which

shall

Knight of the Oracle.

shall not live long to bere me. I would I had left her in Persia, to haue bene deuoured by wilde beasts, rather then pittyping her, for to worke my selfe this disquiet. Should I send word to the King of Persia, he would compell me to marry her, or else bring open Warre against my Kingdome: or if I should seeke her death, the knowledge thereof would by some meanes come to his hearing, and then would he seeke reuenge against me: that in this extremity, I know not which way to ridde my selfe from her. Selia, hearing him say she had a Bastard, presently beganne to suspect it was his: which she would then haue vttered, but that feare and premeditated hope of reuenge against Constantia, withheld her, thinking first to learne the truth befoze she would offend him: perceiuing his inconstant disposition to be such, that the least thing altered his Loue: deferring the same untill her Moneth was ended, by which meanes Constantia rested voyd of disturbance. The flame of enuious suspition, burnt so furiously in her brest, that as soone as she had forsaken the Monastery, and had a while with all kindnesse behaved her selfe towards the Nobles and Ladys of most estimation, thereby to insinuate into their good opinion, she came to Constantia fawning vpon her with an affable countenance, and vsing many speeches of curtesie towards her, with intent to sift out the truth of her suspition. Helyon, hearing that she was in the Monastery, fearing she would haue done Constantia some violence, followed her, and found her in quiet conference with her. Selia seeing him there, was halfe astonished, supposing he had not knowne thereof: and withall, now of a truth suspecting that he came to visit Constantia of Loue, and not to seeke her: againe burst forth into teares, whereon he tooke occasion to say, Selia, I perceiue suspition is the cause of your disquiet: Wherefoze to the what little cause you haue to vse me so, doe but say what I shall doe to this dishonourable Lady, and I will performe it. Constantia then began to feare some mischief was neare her, which might easily haue been perceiued by the oft change of her countenance: who made this reply. Helyon, if thy Quene knew how much I disdained thee, such motions of suspect for me, would not disquiet her: For I contemne the base dispositions, which is ready to alter with the blast of euery inconstant winde. Or Selia dost thou thinke that my minde will stope to his base lust, or become Concubine to so degenerate

The History of MONTELION,

rate a wretch, and to thy Husband: No, I will rather see thy body
torn into peeces, and suffer the cruellest misery in the World: he
threatned me with terrible speeches, but his Cowards heart is not of
courage to execute his detested will. Therefore thou that peradven-
ture art of a more hardy and inhumane disposition, committ to en-
courage him to mischief: doe the worst you can both, for I feare you
not, but would gladly be ridde out of this miserable life. And ridde
thou shalt soone be (said Selia) notwithstanding thy counterfeitt dis-
simulation, thinking with disdainfull speeches to colour thy wicked-
nesse: I am indeed come to be revenged on thee, that crostest my con-
sent, and first shall that Bastard fee the smart of my wrath: then
catching the Child out of the cradle where it lay, she held the same by
the Heeles in the one hand, and the kniffe in the other, ready to de-
prive it of life, untill Helyon withheld her, and Constantia sayd, Nay.
Let her murther it, and let herselfe be the first that will repent it:
yet first view it well, and see if it resemble not the Father that stand-
eth by: I assure thee it is his, and that thou shalt soone know.

Out upon thee (said Helyon) I desire thee. With that Selia view-
ed it well, and perceived that it resembled him perfectly, where with
she cast the same on the Earth, saying: Did you bring me hither to
doe me this intolerable wrong,? Shall I suffer my selfe to be thus
abused, and live to endure perpetuall discontent? The Deers of this
Land shall vnderstand the wrongs I sustaine, and if none else, mine
owne hands shall worke revenge. Constantia, then said Selia, take
vp the Infant, and cherish it, for it is thine owne: My child by this
time is conveyed farre enough from thy power, by Palia, who pitt-
ying my distresse, and scorning to be subject to the base Wride, hath en-
terchanged one for the other, leaving thine with me, and carrying
my Infant into Assyria, unto the King Pericles, who is Father
thereof, who I doe not doubt, will soone revenge the wrong is done
to me: Neither doe thou jealousy suspect me for that degenerate I.
thy Husband: for she that is Daughter to the King of Persia, scor-
neth to be thy Coztinall: if I had dealt vnfaithfully with him, then
might he worthily haue inflicted this punishment vpon mee: but his
owne Conscience knoweth I alwayes refused to yeeld to loue him,
my Loue being before vowed to the King of Assyria. Both of them
were amazed at her speeches, Selia with haste taking vp her sonne,
that

Knight of the Oracie.

that lay sprawling at her feet, almost halfe dead with crying : and the
lyon after a deepe study, saying : Constantia, I perceiue thou know-
est not how vnable the King of Assyria is to redeeme thee from hence,
being lately dispossest of his Crowne by the King of Armenia, and
by the Treason of his owne Subjects, being himselfe giuen to liue
in obscuritie. Wherefoze this will I doe in satisfaction of my mind
against thee : thou shalt neuer depart from hence, but in this Cloyster
end thy life, vnlesse the most valiantest Knight in the world redeeme
thee : for such a sure Guard will I set ouer thee, as shall be overcome
by none. Constantia was no whit grieved to heare that Deme of
her Imprisonment, but onely the suspect she had of his speeches of
Persicles, ouercame her heart with such feare, that she fell downe in-
to a deadly trance : Those that were about her, having much adoe
to recouer her. Wherewith they left her : Helyon giuing command
that most diligent search should be made for Palia, thzough the whole
Countrey of Arabia.

CHAP. IX.

How Helyon built an Enchanted Tower, and put Constantia therein.

How he was imprisoned therein himselfe in great misery, by the
Enchantresse *Ila*.



Within few Dayes after, Helyon purposing to
effect that which he had vowed, calling all the
cunningest Workemen of his Land besoze him,
asking their advice, about building a Castle of
invincible strength, which they promised him to
performe : and so began to worke, situating
the same vpon a Rocky hill of exceeding large-
nesse, that was encompassed with a Lake of ex-
ceeding depth. First encompassing the circuit of the ground, with a
well framed of the hardest Marble, of such smoothnesse, without, and
height, that it was not to be ascended. Over the Lake they framed
a Bridge of exceeding beauty, placing at the entrance two Porches
or Fortifications, betwixt them setting a Gate of Brass, curiously
wrought, with carued Images of Lyons, being the Armes of Arabia,

The History of MONTIELION.

On the midst they placed a Draw bridge, drawne by on such deuices, as the labour of one man was able to doe the same with speed.

At the further end of the Bridge, was their builded a most curious wrought Gate-house, garnished with Stones of sundry colours, and exceeding strange: The entrance thereto was another Gate of Brass, farre exceeding the first, for beauty, bignesse and strength, in the midst aboue the top thereof, were placed in the carued forme of five Golden Lyons of exceeding bignesse, whose proportion might be discerned farre off. Within this Porch was there a large Court, encompassed round with Turrets, Walls, and Fortifications: within the compasse whereof, an Army of Souldiers might lye encamped. The next Entrance, was three gates of Brass, carued like the other two: over which was built a Tower of wonderfull Beauty, and workmanship framed of Adamant, cut out and carued into the forme of sorts of Beasts, Trees, Herbs, and Fowles: the beauty whereof, would haue held the beholder in admiration: on the tops whereof, were built foure Pinacles in a Squadzant, whose glistering Gaines and carued worke, shone against the Sunne, as if the same had bene framed of beaten Gold. Within this Tower, was there a Court, encompassed round about with most rich and stately Buildings, having seuerall doores into every building of an inuincible strength, framed all of one proportion, gilded over with Gold. The Window of an exceeding largenes and beauty: supported by two Lyons of carued Allabaster, gilded ouer with Gold: On the top next to the Cues two Cherubs standing in forme of Angels, of carued Gold, supporting the Picture of a beautifull Lady: the Windows discovering the exceeding richnesse of the Chambers within. In the midst of this Court, was framed a cleere Fountaine, with diuers streames of water, springing from the same, curiously carued, and gilded over with Gold: the brightnesse glistering such a reflection of the Sunnes beames round about, that at the first entrance it would haue dazeled the beholders eyes.

At the further end of this Court was there a Hall of exceeding largenes, supported within, with Pillars of Geste, beset with Stones of sundry colours, and exceeding richnesse, the Skreene being framed of the most curious worke of carued Wood: the Roofe of Stone, wherein were coloured out the formes of all kinds of Fruits: the Walls

Knight of the Oracle.

Walls hung with Rich-Hangings of Arras, containing the Histories of the Warres of Troy. In the midst of this Hall, was fastned two Pillars, where to were chained two Lyons of huge bignes, and wonderfull strength, denying any farther Entrance. The farther end of the Hall, was without any Wall at all, supported by Pillars of the same Beate, lying open into a Garden of exceeding largenesse, which at the first entrance into the Hall was gloriously discerned. In which were made Walkes for pleasure, Arbours, borders of Flowers, the formes of all things cut out in Hearbs: Flowers to delight the Eye, please the smell, and of strange formes, and all things so curiously wrought, as was strange to behold. In the midst of this Garden, stood a Banqueting-house of round proportion, the foundation supported by 4. Lyons of carued blew Stone, called Ayres: The Windows round about that encompassed the same, through which the Light passed clærely without impediment: the Pillars, Casements, and other proportions of such excellent workmanship, that it seemed to be altogether framd of Chistall. On the top of this house stood the forme of an Angell framed of beaten Gold, pointing with his finger towards the other Lodgings of wonderfull rich Building. At the farther end of the Garden, the description whereon is hereafter set down. When Helyon had finished this worke, he called vnto him, one called Penthrasus, an ancient professour of Necromancy, and with him alone, went vnto the Pallace, shewing the same, and why he had built it, desiring his Counsell and ayd to the performance of his Will.

Penthrasus desirous likewise to practise his Art, which befoze he durst not doe, for by the Lawes of the Land, the same was punished with death. Which now he thought none durst contradict, because the King was consenting thereto: Promised by his Art to make the same so invincible, that it should never be overcome by strength nor policy. Then did he advise the King to bring Constantia thither, and two Damzels to attend her, attyring her with most Rich Ornaments. When the King had performed this, and delivered her to Penthrasus: taking a Condition of him, that none but himselfe should be suffered to haue entræce there, he departed, leaving her there to be entertained of Penthrasus; who led her into the Castle, appointing her Damzels where they should haue all things necessary: and withall, telling her that it should be many yeeres befoze she should

The History of MONTELION,

be deliuered. After he had placed her there, he beganne to cast about
for to fortifie the same : And first by his Art, he found that there
liued in the Desart of Arabia, two mighty Giants of vnwonted pro-
portion, and huge strength, whom hee found out, casting such a be-
witched Charme vpon them, that they presently followed him vnto
the Castle, which he afterwards named Penthrasus Pallace ; by his
Charmes and Spells binding them to keepe the first entrance of the
Bridge, and by his Sorceries guarding ebery entrance in such strong
sort, as it was impossible to be overcome. When he had perfozmed
ebery thing according to his minde, hee brought thither his Wiffe,
named Ila, determined to spend the rest of his life there. Within few
yeares he fell sicke, and by his Art found the date of his life to be
nigh an end. Whereupon he went vnto the Oracle of the Hesperian
Nymphs in the Desart, which he was stricktly enioyned vnto by a
Vision, which he saw in his sleape, to know what he should deter-
mine as concerning those charme, she had set vpon the Castle : Whose
answer was this :

Penthrasus, because by thine Art thou hast not attempted any
wicked Action, and to disclose the Destinies, many a knight of
sundry strange Countries shall heare of the beauty of Constantia,
and shall come to try their Adventures to set her at Liberty, but yet
none shall perfozme it : neyther shall it be Reuealed, that shee is
Daughter to the King of Persia ; vntill shee be released by the valour
of her owne Sonne. The manner and meanes how, is as yet hid-
den and unreuealed : vntill which time, Ila shall liue, and by our
Directions governe the Castle, vntill the Enchantments be ended.
Penthrasus having receiued his Answer, returned home, and within
few dayes dyed.

Thus was Constantia enclosed, enjoying all the Delights her
heart could desire, but nothing could comfort her, but the Remem-
brance of Persicles, for whose absence she liued in continuall sorrow.

Helyon kept that which he had done concerning Constantia, from
the knowledge of Selia, determining neber to see her againe : but
within short time, such discorde beganne betwixt him and Selia, that
by meanes thereof, the whole Court was in an vpzore, and he found
such disquiet with her, that then he began to hate her, abandon her
company, and beganne exceedingly to dote with remembrance of
Con-

Knight of the Oracle,

Constantia: repenting him of the evill he had done her; and resolving againe to set her at Liberty, or else to obtaine of Penthrasus, to live for ever with her in the Castle; and by extraordinary meanes to attaine her Loue. And vpon a time he rode thither, determining to haue a sight of her: Where when he came, he found the Gate at y^e entrance of the Bridge fast shut, and nothing but a hoine hanging thereat, fastened to a Chaine, which he vndered; and with that one of the Giants came forth, with whose sight he stood affrighted till he asked him what he sought: I would (said Helyon) speake with Penthrasus: With that the Giant bad him come in, and shutting fast the Entrance, brought him before Ila, who presently knew him, saying: I know the cause of thy comming, which thou shalt neuer obtaine: For which disloyall thought, and other ignoble deedes, thou shalt neuer depart from hence, vntill the Lady thou causedst to be inclosed here, be set at Liberty: With that, not suffering him to reply, she caused him to be bound, and carryed into a darke Dungeon, where he was hardly dyeted, and worse intreated.

Ila hauing him in her custody, knowing that none else was priuy to Constantias being there, caused these Verses to be written in Letters of Gold, and hung ouer the outtermost Gate, and by the same, Constantias Picture, whereon she had cast such a Spell, that all that beheld it, were in Loue with it.

The Verses were these,

Within this Castle is inclos'd
The Daughter of a King:
Whose Beauty caus'd a Traytor fell
Her from her Countrey bring.
Here must she bide, vntill a Knight
By Sword doth set her Free:
And by his valour end the date,
Of crooked Destinie.
The World shall Fame him for that deede,
And great shall be his gaine:
Her lasting Loue shall he enjoy,
That rids her out of paine.

When

The History of MONTELION,

When Ila had written these Verses, and placed them vnder the picture, she withdrew her selfe into the Castle, staying the coming of the first knight for the Adventure.

CHAP. X.

What befell to *Palia*, how she was deuoured by Wilde Beasts. How the young Infant was found by a Lady, who cherished him, and afterwards named him *Montelion*.



Now returned we to speake of *Palia*, and what befell to the Infant. After she had travelled out of Arabia, resolving with a faithfull heart, to execute what she had undertaken, and attained to the bounds of Assyria, shee soon vnderstood those euill Deuises of the Armenians victorie: whereby she was assured, it would be in vaine to seeke *Pericles* there: and therefore she returned towards *Persia*, intending to follow *Constantiaes* directions to find him: but being wearied with continuall travelling, she sat herselfe downe vpon a Mountaine, standing in a vasse and Desolate place, on the top whereof, grew a tuft of Trees that shadowed her from the heate of the Sunne: where she had not long rested, but the Boy fell fast asleepe, and she being very hungry, began to seeke for Fruit, no other fode being there to be gotten, leaving him vpon the Mount. *Palia*, wandering into the Thicket by misfortune was deuoured of a Lyon: and so the poore Infant left ready to be destroyed, but the Deuities that had allotted him to better fortune, thus preserved him. Not farre off, there dwelt an ancient knight named *Cothanes*, who with his Lady, the same day had bene Hunting, and now she being weary of the sport, with two seruants in her company, chanced to alight at the very place where the Babe lay: who by that time awaked, and missing his Nurse began to cry. The Lady hearing the noyse, searched among the Trees, and presently found the Child, which she tooke vp in her armes, commanding one of her seruants to take vp a bundle of cloathes that lay by the same, and to wende his wayne, that *Cothanes* hearing it, might come vnto them:

who

Knight of the Oracle.

Who according to her desire came, asking what was the matter :
 You haue (said she) all this day Hunted after Wild beasts, and lost
 your labour, but I haue found a richer Prize, yet by what misfor-
 tune left in this place I know not : With that they both viewed the
 Child, well noting his exceeding beauty, and sweet countenance, with
 great joy carrying him home, : by the way naming him Montelyon :
 finding in the sardell many rich Jewels, and a faire Embroidered
 Scarffe, wherby they knew him to be of no meane Birth : educa-
 ting him carefully, and after he was come to knowledge, teaching
 him many commendable and vertuous qualities. When he came to
 the age of fourtene yeares, Cothanes taught him how to Ride and
 manage a Horse, taking him forth with him many times on Hun-
 ting, delighting wonderfull in his sozwardnesse. Wherein he shewed
 such aptnesse, that he could not offer to teach him any thing, but he
 soon grew to be as perfect therein as himselfe. Whom we will leaue
 to be Educated by Cothanes, and returne to speake of Persicles ; and
 what befell to him after the losse of Constantia.

CHAP. XI.

How *Pisor* being recovered, perswaded *Persicles* to crave ayde of
 the King of *Persia*, against his Enemies : How hee obtained the
 same, and carried a mighty Host into *Assiria* ; which was there
 overthrowne.



After that *Persicles* had in heaviness and sorrow wan-
 dred by and downe those Woods, the space of three
 moneths, and *Pisor* againe come to his remembrance :
 Upon a time they both met, *Pisor* saluting him
 with great reverence. *Persicles* seeing he was come
 to his right senses againe, asked him what became
 of *Constantia* : Whose Lord (quod he) I found her in the Shepherds
 house, telling her you would presently returne, but when she saw you
 stay so long, unawares to me, she went out of the Cottage to seek
 you : I soon missing her, thought to overtake her, to direct her into
 the place where I left you, and by misfortune tasted of that Dini-
 nous fruit, Then sayd *Persicles*, she is assuredly devoured by wilde
 beasts,

The History of MONTELION,

Beasts, and I shall neuer see her againe. My misfortunes exceeding the bounds of common miseries: that I would to God I had ended my selfe when I was first borne, then should not both Assyria, and Persia haue had such cause of discontent.

My Lord (quoth Pisor) I cannot be perswaded that she is dead, but by some misfortune wandred out of knowledge, or carried hence by some vnspected meanes: Therefore I beseech you beare her losse with patience, and in the end I doe not doubt but you shall heare of her safety. Thou giuest me words full of comfort (said he) but thou hast no ground for them: Nor can I tell how by them to adde any hope of my restless passions: for that she is lost I am sure, but that I shall neuer see her againe, I thinke it impossible: being diuened to so hard an exigent of extremity, that I neither know what to doe, nor whose ayde to imploze. Thou seest another hath shut me from my Kingdome, and in my absence wonne my subjects heart from me. The King of Persia, hearing of the wrong done to him, will become mine Enemy, and then is there no place of refuge left for mee but in this place best be fitting my misery. My Lord (said Pisor,) yet if I may be so bolde as counsell you, let vs goe to the Persian Court, I as I am, and you in that disguise, for none but your sister Piera, being priuy to your escape with Constantia, you may safely and without feare goe thither, both to conferre with Piera, and to craue the Persians assistance to establish you in your Kingdome.

Pericles vnwilling to leaue those Woods where he was, determined to dwell for euer there: But finding no hope thereby to recover Constantia, and also being perswaded by Pisor, he condescended to goe with him, and thereupon immediately departed. When they approached neare to the Court, Pisor rode on before, and entring the Court, he sone found Piera declaring to her the misfortune that was befallen to Pericles and Constantia: and how that he was without the Court, saying vntill he returned, to know whether he might with safety come to speake with her. or no: Piera then presently sent for him by Pisor, and other of her Knights, who brought him into the Court, whither he was welcommed by her, with great Joy: With whom he continued sometime in priuate Conference. Piera counselling him to discouer himselfe to the King of Persia, and to craue his ayde against the Armenians, who would readily assist him; whereof she told him,

be

Knight of the Oracle.

he needed not to doubt, for that he had ever bene his Friend, nor knew not of his escape with Constantia, which none but her selfe and Dela were privy unto.

Whilest they continued in this conference, Deloratus came in, and espying one in such private with his Wife in that disguise, wondered who it should be. Piera soon espied him, and leaving her Brother went to him, and told him who it was: Wherewith he embraced Persicles in his Armes, now perfectly remembring him, although griefs had much altered him. After many speeches past, Deloratus, he, and Piera, went to the King of Persia, who knowing him, welcomed him, with exceeding kindnesse. Persicles then unfolded his Misfortunes unto him, & desired his assistance, in revenge of the wrongs the Armenians had done him. Which the King of Persia willingly yielded unto him: giving authoritie unto Deloratus to muster Souldiers and make provision for their expedition. The newes hereof was suddenly rumoured in the Court, and many thousands of Knights unconstrained, prepared to ayde Persicles, whom they honoured for his exceeding valour and curtesie; purposing to spend their lines in his Defence, that of a sudden one part of the Country was up in Armes, and a great Force was assembled, and conducted into Assyria, by Deloratus, and Persicles, and Pisor, and Olimus, and also many other Knights of exceeding valour: Of whose worthy Exploits, we will hereafter speake more at large.

Persicles had such ill successe, that after he had continued a long time in Assyria, yet he so little prevailed, that he was compelled thrice to flye backe into Persia to renew his Forces. These cruell Warres continued many yeares, the King of Armenia, defending himselfe, and keeping possession of the Crowne, notwithstanding the Persian Forces.

Deloratus perceiuing that the long continuance of those Warres had wasted a number of his subjects, and yet notwithstanding Persicles was so farre from possession of his right, as at the first beginning of those tedious Warres, determined to giue over: and therefore assembled together such as were the chiefeest Rulers ouer the Hoast, to know their opinion, what further to determine. Who with a generall consent, perswading him once againe to renew his Forces, and if that then they did not prevaile, neuer more to giue the Onset.

The History of MONTELYON,

CHAP. XII.

How *Pericles* his Army was renewed. And how *Montelyon*, being denied by his supposed Father, stole to the Campe. And how hee preserved *Pericles* life. How *Cothanes* knew him, and discovered what he knew of his Birth. And how he received Knight-hood at *Pericles* hand.



When *Pericles* seeing *Deloratus* was ready to shrink away from him, being himselfe wearied with that tedious Warre, went likewise with resolution, either then to end his life, or eber after to abandon the company of all men, and end his dayes in solitarinesse: *Deloratus* therefore sent messengers into Persia, to muster new forces, who in short time returned, that the Persian Campe was full fourescore thousand strong. Amongst the rest, it so fortuned that *Cothanes* (being in youth accounted a man of great valour, and now being somewhat growne in yeares, of great Experience) determined not to giue his mind to sloth, being touched with griefe, to heare what a number of his Country-men were slaine: therefore told his Lady what hee intended: who with teares and many intreaties dissuaded him, but all could not prevaile, his heart was so fully set thereon.

Montelyon being now growne to mans estate, hearing thereof, entreated *Cothanes* (whom he esteemed to be his Father, and so called him) that he might goe with him: but *Cothanes* would by no meanes consent thereto: the rather, for that his Lady most earnestly requested him, that if it were so that he would needs goe himselfe, yet that he would not leaue her altogether comfortles, by taking *Montelyon* with him. Therefore all his intreaties nothing prevailed, but of necessity he was enforced to stay. *Cothanes* being departed, *Montelyon* continued some two dayes exceedingly pensive, so much troubled in his thoughts, with griefe to be left behind, that he refused his meate: and notwithstanding the manifold kindneses his supposed mother vsed him withall, yet he thought all things troublesome. Which desire so much prevailed with him, that furnishing himselfe with

Knicht of the Oracle.

with good store of Coyne, secretly one Night he conveyed his Steed without the Castle Wallles: and when allthought he had bin in his Chamber, he was departed. By that time it was day he approached neare the City of Helios, where he stayed some thre dayes, untill he had furnished himselfe with Armour, which he caused a workman to frame of exceeding pure Lydian Steele, bearing this Devise. His Armour Silver, interset with the formes of divers Beasts and Trees of burnisht Gold. And in his Shield, a naked Man amongst a tuff of Trees: Which devise he caused to be made of purpose, to be known different from the rest.

Having furnished himselfe in this sort he left the City, and journeyed toward the Persian Campe in Assyria: Where he was no sooner come, but he found the Battels joyned in most cruell fight, and a number of Souldiers on both sides slain, lying covered and besmeared in Blood: Some with their Swords fast grasped in their hands threating: Others with a hideous noise breathing forth their latest gaspes: Then in the Camp beheld he some flying, others pursuing: some standing fast in cruell Conflict: others with fierce terroz slaying those that was next them: Some with hideous cries, animating their followers: Others with feare, crying retire. There did he behold both Persians and Armenians, intermingled slaughtering each other. Where with he a while stood as one amazed, having never before beheld such cruell Conflicts: At last he beheld a most gallant Knight, with his Sword drawn, and all covered with blood, hurling up and downe amongst the Armenians: performing admirable deeds of Chivallrie, but at last encompassed with such a multitude of his Enemies, that he knew it was impossible for him to escape. Which sight, stirred up such sparks of courage and desire to succour him, that his heart vying him to more forwardnesse then his Steed could performe: and yet his Steed with furious pace, running as swift as might be, rushed in amongst the thickest of them: At the first piercing his Lance through the bodies of two that were opposite before him: and his Steed with his unstayd course, overthrowing others, and treading them downe under his Feet: then drawing his Sword, whose brightnesse dazzled the sight of such as beheld it, untill he had darkened the Splendor with their purple blood: mangling, slaughtering, and destroying such as withstood his passage:

The History of MONTELYON,

passage: untill he approached the Persian Knight, who without his approach, had there ended his Life: but finding himselfe at more liberty, by the assistance of this new-come Gallant, he againe redoubled his abated Courage, joining themselves both together, performing such honoured Valour, as by their onely resistance, the thronged multitudes of Armenians disperst themselves, euery one hasting to get without their reach. Now the Knight that Montelyon had rescued, was the Noble King Persicles, who seeing how valiantly this New-come Gallant had rescued him, and preserved his life, said thus vnto him. Noble Knight, thy Valour hath preserved me: For which Persicles will not be vngratefull. And if thou beest a friend to me, as thou hast already shewne, second me, and I will once againe try my Fortune. With that Montelyon held vp his hand, in signe he gave consent. Then Persicles with speed hasted into the foremost of the Battell, and Montelyon followed, making such way, as none stood to resist them, but they dyed. Where they found Deloratus, Pisor, Osimus, Cothanes, and a number of Gallant Knights in combat, beset with oddes, but that disadvantage was soon turned to advantage, by their approach: for there did Montelyon performe such deeds of exceeding Valour, as made the whole Persian and Armenian Hosts admire him. Then began the Persians to gather new courage to assault their enemies, continuing the skirmish with equall strength, against them. Palian the usurping K. of Assyria, thinking to haue the advantage against the Persians, as in times past they had, called the chiefest Rulers to him, exhorting them to courage to resist their enemies. Upon whose exhortation, the Armenians with vndaunted courage followed the battell on both sides with great eagernes, that the Persian Governours were enforced to flye to their Companies, to encourage them to resistance, only Montelyon and Persicles still kept together, making thousands of the Armenians pay their liues for tribute to their conquering Swords: Whilst they continued the fight in the fore-front of the Battell, they suddenly heard a cry on the outside of the battell, with which noise, Montelyon not regarding to be counsell'd set spurs to his Horse, and hasted thither, where he found Deloratus, though to him unknowne, in the throng of a multitude of Armenians, vnhorsed, and fighting on foot, so sore wounded, and against such odds, that he was ready to faint, and by force to be taken: Among

whom

Knicht of the Oracle.

whom, Montelyon rushed with such fury, spoiling them, that he succoured Deloratus, and having againe with the helpe of some of his owne knights set him on horse backe, sent him to his Tent with a sufficient Guard: and returning againe towards Persicles, he espied Cochanes his Father, whom he knew by his Armour, unhorsed, and newly by force taken prisoner, but before they could conuey him from thence, Montelyon began so cruell a fight, that with the losse of many of their liues, he set him at liberty. Then began the Arminians somewhat to retire, hauing such a number of them slaine, and finding their enemies pursue them so fiercely, that Palion perceiued the Persians would that day be conquerors: yet notwithstanding calling to him two knights, the one named Althesus, the other Petron, who were most renowned of all the Armenians, he said to them, Ioyne with me, and let vs once againe repell these faint hearted Persians: With that, they shooke with a multitude of their chiefeest soldours, kept a head together, and fronted the battell where Persicles fought, Palion knowing him, with a lance ready coucht ran at him, which lighted vpon his shield, where it burst in peeces, not once piercing the well tempered Steele. Then both Pallion, Althesus, and Petron, all at once assailed him, whom Persicles resisted with exceeding valour, continuing so long as any knight could possible doe: But at last the oddes being so great, he was driuen onely to defend their swift blowes, that were followed with eagernes: then began he to wish for the strange knight, that had all that day succoured him, expecting nothing but death. By this time Montelyon had rescued Cochanes, and again got him horse and weapon, which done he left him, and euen at that time that Persicles wished for him, came, and espying three knights assailing him alone, aiming his sword point at Petrons breast, who was next him, and running at him with all the force his horse could make, ran the same through his body, and with the like intent, aiming the same at Palion, he ran at him, that had he not aboyded his encounter, he had either slaine, or sore wounded him, but missing, he let driue at him with his sword with such force, that in short space he gaue him many wounds. Persicles likewise hauing none but Althesus to resist, combated with him brauely, who with like valour resisted him: In the end Palion finding himselfe so overmatcht, began to retire, which Montelyon perceiving, gaue him no respite to flye.

Then was their Battaille most terrible to behold, the Persians
com.

The History of MONTELION,

comforted by the only valour of Montelyon, ran upon their Enemies with unresisted fury. And the Armenians seeing one of their chiefe Champions dead, and their Generall retire, were amazed: and rather ready to flye then to stand out: which animated their foes with courage to pursue them, even as long as the day lasted.

Montelyon still pursued Palion, in whose Rescue many of his Knights interset themselves, and dyed by his sword: and notwithstanding hee withdrew himselfe, yet Montelyon followed him so neare, that he often put him in danger of his life: untill he was so farre past in amongst their Troupes, that he was compelled with his sword to make his way to get out againe. In which Retyre, many of the Armenians, dyed.

The Night now drawing nigh, whilst the Armenians sound Retray, and the Persian Generals busie in gathering together their scattered Followers, Montelyon had time to consider what was best for him to doe, and whether it were convenient to discover himselfe or no: at last, determining to depart in secret, he espyed Persicles bare by him, who of purpose had watched him, misdoubting that which he intended. who came unto him, and sayd. Sir Knight, the kindnesse I haue found in you, emboldneth me to desire your company, and intreat you to accept of my Tent, to repose your selfe in: For that I suppose you are a Stranger, and it were inconvenient for you to Journey after so great labour, having this day with such Honour defended me, that I account my selfe yours, and my life preserved by your onely Valour. Therefore deny me not, that I may in some sort requite your kindnesse.

Montelyon hauing heard Cothanes oftentimes exceedingly commend the King for Valour and curtesie, likewise hauing knowledge how to behaue himselfe, as well to the meaneest as to the greatest personages, being by Cothanes nobly educated, and of his owne Inclination more apt to conceiue, then they are able to instruct, knowing it to be the King himselfe, holding his body, sayd: most honoured King, I am vnsitt the honour you proffer me, and my desert is no way deserving the commendations you giue them: therefore I beseech you, not to attribute to me more then is befitting my meane estate, but rather licence me to attend you, in all humble duty: my Life and all bittermost endeavours, being vowed to be spent in

your

Knight of the Oracle,

your service, and my selfe ready to be at your disposition. This sayd Persicles and he departed into the Campe, whether they were welcomed with the shoutes and rejoycing of the Persian Souldiers. Deloratus hearing that applaud, came forth of his Tent to see what was the cause thereof, and espying Persicles and the strange Knight together, came vnto them, they both alighting to salute him, Deloratus would by no meanes suffer them to depart, but intreated them to lodge in his Tent that night, which Persicles could not deny: and therefore taking Montelyon in kinde sort betwene them, they entred the same, where he was vnarmed: but when they beheld his youth, they wondred thereat, to be accompanied with such exceeding valour, both Deloratus and Persicles vsing him with great kindnesse. Then presently the principall Commanders of the Campe, assembled themselves to their Generals Tents, to know what they did determine. Amongst the rest was Cothanes, who at the first entrance into the Tent, espyed his sonne Montelyon, his head being onely disarmed, and by his armour knowing it was he that had so honourably preserved his life, and defended himselfe: had much a doe to containe himselfe from rejoycing: likewise Montelyon seeing him, vpon his knee intreated him to pardon his boldnesse in coming to the Campe without his consent. Cothanes with great joy took him vp, and embraced him. Persicles seeing that sayd to Cothanes, My friend is this thy sonne? My Lord sayd he, he is my sonne, and he calleth me Father, and yet I am vnworthy to be father to such a sonne, that hath this day shewne himselfe rather to be the sonne of some Heroicke King. And my Lord, because his worthinesse shall not be darkened with the ignoble Title of Cothanes his sonne. I will declare to you all that I know of him. And hee is not my sonne, but my Lady and I being one day a hunting, found him vpon the top of a Mount in swadling clothes: which were such, as shewed hee was not of meane parentage, but of honourable race: his Purse as it should seeme, being distressed for want of food, was wandred from him, whose carcase and clothes we found not farre off, destroyed by a Lyon: since which time, with carefulnesse I haue brought him vp, esteeming him as mine owne sonne. This my Lord, in briebe is the whole summe of all that I know of him. They all marvelled at his words, especially Montelyon was stricken into such a sudden me-

The History of MONTELION,

meditation, that for a while stood like one metamorphosed, Persicles taking him by the hand, said: Although I know not what title to give you, yet be sure you cannot be less than of noble blood, as may well appear by the manifest tokens of your heroicke dispositions: therefore remit the care of that untill hereafter, and vouchsafe to stay with us, who are now both comforted with your presence, & bene preserved by your valour. My Lord (replied Montelion) were my desire a thousand times greater then it is yet the desire I haue to doe you seruice, would surmount the same, being in y^e depth of inward affection, loue, and duty wholly addicted, and entirely deuoted to your worthinesse, which no desire of reward, hope of praise, or worldly respect hath byed in me, but onely the instinct of nature, that hath effectually engrafted the same in my heart: therefore I humbly desire you vouchsafe to entitle me with the honour of knight-hood: where with if I be dignified by your vertuous hand, I shall both remaine with you, and endeauour to deserue the same. Persicles highly esteeming him, and kindly embracing him, told him he should that night be his bed-fellow, and the next day haue his desire. With many other speeches they ended that nights conference: ebery Ruler departing with carefullnesse to set the Watches.

CHAP. XIII.

How the *Armenians* Army with exceeding losse was discomfited.



Early the next morning, Deloratus, Persicles, Cothanes, and all the rest of the chiefe Commanders of the Persian Army, were assembled, who gaue order, that ebery battell should be planted in such sort, as if they expected a present assault, which being performed, Montelion in great triumph was brought into the field, and by Persicles inuested with the order of knight-hood: which when he had receiued, the Soldiers gaue such shoutes, as made the ayre resound with their Echoes. The Armenians hearing the noise, could not iudge what might be the cause thereof: some censuring one thing, some another. Persian fretting with exceeding vexation at the last dayes discomfiture, which went the neere to his heart, so that in all the time of warres, he had not endured

Knight of the Oracle.

endured the like, called vnto him the chiefeſt Knights in his Campe, which were Alcheſus, Golgron, Mulatus, and Landelyon, Knights of Honourable birth, great wiſedome, and appointed valour, uttering to them his hearts grieve, and his earneſt deſire of revenge, deſiring them with all ſpeed to counſell him which way to ſuppreſſe the Perſians courage, onely reuiued with the ayde the ſtrange Knight had brought them. Amongſt whom it was agreed, and generally held beſt to ſurprize them at vnawares in the middeſt of their joy: that with all ſpeed, and as ſpeedily as might be they detained their Forces, and without the noyſe of either Drum or Fife, iſſued the City gates. Certaine Perſian Spyes perceiuing their intent, poſted to the Campe, and certiſied their Generall thereof, who gaue commandement that without making any kind of ſuſpition, they ſhould continue their mirth, ſo that thereby the Armenians might be heartned, to their owne deſtruction. Montelyon with a company of Hoſemen departed out of their Campe, a contrary way to that the Armenians came, with intent to get betwixt them and the City, which afterwards ſorted to effect. The Armenians thinking to make a ſudden ſlaughter of them, and nothing at all ſuſpecting their readineſſe to receiue them with careleſſe haſt approached the Campe, with greedy deſire of conqueſt, running vpon their Enemies. Whom they found in ſuch orderly ſort, ready to welcome them, that within an houres ſpace they wiſht themſelves againe within the City Walls: To recite every particular of their Conſlict, and with what terror the battell continued would dull my wits with conſuſion. Principally, my pen ſhall barely recite the admirable deeds of the moſt honourable of both Armies. Perſicles conſidering what juſt cauſe he had and with what equity he might challenge his right, wrongfully detained by his ſurping Foe, bent his Sword point with the vnr relenting Fury, to the deſtruction of his Enemies. pittying their deaths who dyed by his Sword, aiming the ſame rather at Palians owne heart, then againſt them that were by conſtraint enforced to hazard their deareſt liues. Which when he had coloured and made drunke with many of their deaths blond, he at laſt met with Palian, whom at the firſt encounter he had ſurely bereft of life, had not his owne ſteed by great miſfortune ſtumbled at a dead body, that interrupted his ſteppes, but notwithſtanding his Swords point by that miſchance, miſſing his right arme, cut

The History of MONTELION,

quite through his Steeds necke, who falling, and Palian with him, both lay groueling on the ground, ready to be trodden to death. Mulatus being next at hand, rescued Palian, and mounted him on his owne Steed, whereby he lost his owne life: For Persicles with both his hands fetcht so full a blow at his head, that with the force thereof, his Armour yelding some scales thereof, pierced his Braine, and he dyed. Palian for a while continued fight with Persicles: with euery blow receiuing a deepe wound, untill he felt himselfe so vnable to hold out, that he must epyther yeld, dye, or retyze: but euen then came Golgron fortunately to his ayde, who with him maintained fight against Persicles: who notwithstanding that oddes, had neare hand brought them both to destruction, had he not espyed Deloratus and Cothanes in distresse, who were vnequally assailed by fyre valiant knyghts, two of them being Althesus and Lamdelyon, vnto whom he hastened, giuing them succour by the death of the first he met.

Whylest the Battell was maintained in the Fore-front by the chiefe Commanders of both Armies, and Montelyon with his resolute Followers, whose hearts were enspired with fiery courage, to be guarded by so valiant a guide was gotten behind them, and began such a Massacre, that multitudes of a suddaine were slaughtered by his approach, whose deeds of valour amazed their senses, with such feare, and abated their courage with such terroz, that like as a flocke of fearefull sheepe, espying the approach of a deuouring Lyon, ranne with amazed feare from his pawes: Euen so the Armenians fled from the destroying hands of Montelyon, filling the empty ayre with such dismall cries, that the noyse thereof amazed the hearts of the stoutest Armenians: Palian and Golgron then turned their backs, making hast thitherwards to know the cause, Althesus and Lamdelyon did the like, whylest Deloratus and Persicles, and the rest made such haucke against the common Souldiers, that had the fight continued long, the whole Forces of the Armenian Army had bene destroyed.

Palian and Althesus met Montelyon not knowing him: but supposing it was he had made such slaughter amongst them the last day, both assailed him: who in his heart rejoyced that he had met with two such Champions to make tryall of his valour continuing by aue a combat against them both, as is not to be described, By this

Knight of the Oracle

this time the cry beganne againe on the contrary side, with such hideous noyse, that Palians heart was affrighted therewith, and defended himselfe as if a slender youth should hold encounter against a strong Giant, till both he and Alchelus were so grievously wounded that it had bene a pittifull spectacle to behold. Both being driven to retire amongst their scattered Troupes, and withall the haste they could, to prevent their utter overthrow, to sound a retreat, and with all speed haste unto the City, which could not be accounted a retyre, but rather an absolute flight: for it was done with such haste, as if they had bene all amazed, none having the power to resist: and pursued by Persicles and Montelyon, with such fury, that their owne hearts relented at their owne hands cruelty, which covered the earth with the dead bodies of their affrighted Foes. The day being thus ended to the terror of the one, and comfort of the other: The Persians retyrred as Victors, and the Armenians halfe mad with griefe, and despaire within their Wals, not minding suddenly to issue againe. Persicles and Deloratus honouring Montelyon with their kinde embracings, and the Souldiers applauded their valours with rejoycings. Every one according to the present occasion betooke themselves to their charges spending the time in more joy and security, then earst they had done.

CHAP. XIII.

How the *Armenians* sent two Knights into *Armenia* for more ayde, who were met, and one of them taken Prisoner, and of other accidents that befell.



Early the next morning, Palian assembled his Counsell to determine what order to take for their security: which it behoued them to doe for that their Forces were utterly discouraged, and the Country Inhabitants knowing their lawfull King to be living, beganne to revolt, and denyed to ayde Palian, either with men or victuals, that he was constrained onely to keepe himselfe within the City Walles, not suffering any to issue out, or daring in-

The History of MONTELYON,

Montelyon
speere
sword
 they were so strictly besieged by the Persians. When they had well considered their estates, and the misery they were likely to fall into, they concluded to send into Armenia, to certify the King, which Alchesus and one Mutellus two knights of exceeding valour undertooke to performe the next night. Montelyon, being in his Tent, determining to repose himselfe, yet feeling no desire to sleepe: calling for the Chronicles of the Warres of Antiochus King of Assyria, and spending some houres in reading that History, his Squire by his commandement being gone to Bed, about the dead time of Night, he heard the neighing of a Horse, as it seemed to him within the City: again reading and again staying to listen, his mind being somewhat troubled, being as yet in his Armour, he gyrded his sword to his side, determining to walke the round, to see how diligently the Watch was kept: whom he found sleeping as soundly as if they had bene in their quiet Beds, maruelling much at their drowsinesse, but much more at their carelesnesse, he went from place to place, not minding that night to sleepe, but himselfe would watch for them all. He had not long stayed, but he espied two in Armour, with hasty (though softly steps) passing through the Campe on fote, whom he little suspected to be any other then of his owne company, thinking them to be some straglers, that seeing their fellows in dead sleepe went to robbe: following as closely as he could, he perceiving them to depart the Campe, but maruelling thereat, he drew nigher vnto them, intending to know what they were before they departed:

Alchesus and Mutellus espying one to follow them, and seeing themselves now without the Campe, purposed to lay hold on him, with purpose to force him to declare what the Persians intended to doe: that turning backe to him, Alchesus offered to lay hold on him. Soft quoth Montelyon, let me first know what you are: We are enemies vnto thee sayd Alchesus, and therefore payd. Tell mee quoth hee, your names: Alchesus knowing himselfe to be of great valour, and therefore not to be unknowne of any. Besides, little thinking he would haue resisted them, told him his name was Alchesus. Then I desire thee quoth Montelyon, for I am thine Enemy, and will rather dye then payd to thee. With that Alchesus drew his sword, and strooke at him, Montelyon did the like to be-

send

Knight of the Oracle

send himselfe : and afterwards they offended him so much, that both he and Mutellus had enough to doe to save their owne stakes and lives.

Alchesus seeing his valour, desired to know his name, which Montelyon tolde him. Alchesus was much disquieted therewith : and seeing his companion fallen and faint with effusion of bloud, hee thus sayd : Knight, at this time I cannot stay to end the combat, for by hazarding my selfe, I should endanger the lives of many : therefore farewell untill more convenient time to meeke thee againe. With that he turned his backe, and Montelyon stouped to giue his conquered aduersary breath: which reuiued Mutellus : but seeing Alchesus gone, his heart was ready to dye with griefe. Montelyon bad him be of comfort, for his intent was to vse him honorably ; with that helping him vp, he ledde him to his Tent, calling vp his Squire to attend him, and disarme him, he went presently to Persicles.

The next day Montelyon caused Mutellus to be carryed befoze the Generall, where hee declared the cause of their departure towards Armenia, which Persicles was glad to heare off : that by this foreknowledge he might preuent the purposed intent of his enemies : but most of all he rejoyced and commended Montelyon for this noble act. Which had they not bene discovered, might haue brought the whole Campe into great distresse : by this meanes e-very way growing into such loue, and admiration of his valour, vertue and curtesie, that they esteemed their onely defence and felicity consisted in his safety : that wheresoeuer hee went, the eyes of multitudes awaited him, as being delighted to behold him. Mutellus desired Persicles to appoint his ransome, but hee committed that to Montelyon, who after he had honourably feasted him, sent him ransomelesse to the City. Mutellus soon got entrance, and declared what misfortune had befallen him and Alchesus, which turned their conceiued hope of comfort into despaire, which had overcome them with feare, had not some little hope of Alchesus escape reuiued them.

Thus remained they many dayes within the City, so hardly besieged, that they were out of all hope in getting Victuals, but were obliged to content themselves with spare dyet, scantling out ebery



The History of MONTIELION,

every souldier and Inhabitant their allowance. Which they continued likewise so long, expecting to heare from Armenia, that being frustrated, they expected nothing but miserable famine: which caused them late in the night, to assemble all their old, weake and impotent men, unable to serue, and all Women and Childzen, except some few of account, and turned them out of the City, to the number of fiftene thousand, whose distressed estate Persicles pittied, causing them to haue sufficient food, themselves building Cabbins to defend them from the weather.

Persicles seeing the miserable estate his owne Countrey was in, and to what extremity his Subjects were brought; and by this also knowing that Palian was not able long to endure, but that both he and all those within the City, were ready to be famished, of whom many were Assyrians; that were constrained to that subjection, whose estate he pittied, being unwilling to be guilty of their destruction by the aduice and counsell of those he most esteemed, but principally of Deloratus and Montelyon, he sent a Herauld vnto Palian with this message; that although he did vnjustly blurpe his Crowne and many other wayes done him intollerable injuries, yet pittying the miserable estate he was like to bring the Citizens into by his cruelty, he made him this proffer, that notwithstanding he might worke sufficient reuenge by his death, whose life was now in his mercy, he should without interruption, with all his Armenians, haue free liberty to depart out of Assyria. The Herauld with this message, went vnto the City, declaring the cause of his comming. Palian assembled his Counsell and returned this answer. That what he held, was his right by conquest, and that would hold: scorning he should send any such proffer to him, that was well able to defend himselfe, and as little regarded his courteous proffer as his malice: Warning him, not to stay long, least his Fathers comming inflicted a greater punishment vpon him then he could eschew. Persicles was exceedingly vexed with his disdainfull reply, fearing indeed, that if the Kings Forces were once come, it would be a great cause to lengthen the Warres, which he earnestly desired might haue an end, that thereby he might haue respite to trauell in search of Constantia, for whom his heart endured exceeding torments, that being thus disquieted in his thoughts, and desirous of ease to his restless

passi

Knight of the Oracle.

passions, one day amongst many that he passed ouer with pen siue-
ness, he got himselfe into a solitary place, and there in sad silence
meditated on his misfortune.

Montelyon by chance troubled with remembrance of his vn-
knowne estate, chose the very place for his private meditations,
wherein Persicles was already shrowded, and suddenly espying
him, began to withdraue himselfe, untill Persicles desired him to
stay, uttering these speeches. **W**orthy Knight, I perceiue some in-
ward care hath made you withdraue your selfe from mee, but impart
your discontent to me: if not, yet heare mine, for I haue long desired
to impart them vnto one, on whose fidelity I might repose my selfe,
and you are the man I haue elected, hauing had so sufficient tryall of
your courtesie and friendship, that without doubting I durst commit
my selfe to your secrecie, for your ayde may, as heretofore it hath pre-
serued me.

My Lord, replied Montelyon, I account my selfe onely fortu-
nate, in your loue, and my heart acknowledgeth my euerlasting
bounden duty to none so much as to your Majesty, which bindeth
me in all duty to become your vassalle, being moze ready to venture
my life and uttermost endeauours in your service then you can ima-
gine: Wherefore good my Lord, feare not to impose any taske vpon
me, for by your imploring me I shall account my selfe onely blest. I
thanke you good friend (quoth he) and if euer fortune labour me a-
gaine, I will requite this kindnesse, though now I am plunged in
the depth of ill lucke, being as you see depriued of my Kingdome by
the Rebellion of my owne subjects, and the Tyrannie of an ill neigh-
bour the King of Armenia: the bytise discourse whereof is this. **M**y
Father when he liued, matcht my sister Piera in marriage with this
worthy Knight Deloratus, sending me vnto Persia with her, who
besore my returne dyed, whilst I was there I chanced to fixe mine
eyes on the Beauty of Constantia, daughter to the Persian King,
which by reason of my sudden departure, I could not giue her know-
ledge, hauing no other comfort but my sister Piera, to whom I be-
wrayed the secrets of my heart, departing with her promise of assi-
stance whilst I went into Assyria to reestablish my Kingdome,
Prince Helion of Arabia obtained the King of Persia his consent to
marry Constantia. Which newes Piera sent me, I being much
troubled

The History of MONTELYON,

troubled therewith, after I had refelled my old enemy the King of Armenia in a battell, I left the government of my Kingdome to two of my Noble men, and departed in the habite of a Palmer into Persia, where within short space I found such meanes by my sisters friendship, that I was in that habite without suspicion in Pieraes chamber, and thereby had conference with Constantia, and attained her consent, nothing remaining, but onely meanes how we should escape, which after wards was effected, and travelled together untill we came to a Shepheards house, where we were kindly welcomed, contracting a solemne marriage betwixt our selues, because we durst not be knowne the contrary, where we liued some dayes in quiet: In the meane time the King of Persia caused diligent search to be made, and it was Pisors chance to finde vs, who kept our counsell, and was by me sent into Assyria, to fetch some of my owne knights to attend me home, where he found my Nobles at Arise: and the King of Armenia taking opportunity, with a mighty band of Soldiers, slew most of my part, the rest joining with him, untill he had ceazed my Crowne.

Pisor with this heauy netoes returned to me, being unwilling to giue me knowledge thereof, which overcame my heart with such griefe, that seeking in a solitary place, I wandzed so farre that I could not returne to the Shepheards house the same night.

Constantia missing me, likewise stole from the Cottage to seeke me but directing her steps a contrary way, or meeting with some misfortune that slew her, I neuer heard of her since. Pisor, he likewise went south to seeke vs, and unwillingly tasted of an vnfortunate frast, that infused a sleepinesse vpon him for foure and twenty houres: but notwithstanding his and my most earnest search, we could neuer finde her, nor I feare neuer shall. But if I could recure this euill done me by my foes, I would then spend the rest of my dayes in her search. Having ended her speech, his heart was so much overcome with griefe, that he had much adoe to with-hold his eyes from teares.

Montelyon was oppressed with no lesse griefe then hee, whose heart felt moze inward disquiet then a stranger could haue done, in silent sadnesse learning to part with his sorowes: but not aboue to counsell him which way to recure them. That at last by reason

the

Knicht of the Oracle,

the necessity of the time afforded little respite, they were constrained to depart.

CHAP. XV.

How Montelyon by a strange and dangerous adventure, wonne the City, and tooke *Pasian* prisoner.



Montelyon that evening elected out of his own Followers twenty Knights, such as he esteemed most valiant, telling them he had a matter of great danger and secrecy to complet, which might be a meanes to establish *Pericles* in his Kingdome, if they would faithfully joyne with him, which they stedfastly vowed to accomplish, and to follow him, although it were even to their deaths. Arise you then, quoth he, in Armenian Armour, of which you have choyce, and come to me at midnight.

This being perfozmed, and the Knights come, Montelyon with them departed through the Campe unto the City Gates, where Montelyon knockt, but scarce so lowd that the Porter could heare him, who yet notwithstanding, coming to the Battlements, demanded who it was: I am said Montelyon, Althetus, and other Armenians, as thou mayst know by our Armoz, and bring good newes: therefore open the Gates, lest by the delay we be betrayed, for we are pursued. The Porter being out of all doubt, and hasty to succour them, unbolted the Gates. Montelyon was no sooner entred, but he flew to the Porter, entering the Lodge, and apprehending the watch, who lay sleeping, and having most of them before they awaked: One of them submitting himselfe, thus sayd, I am an Assyrian spare my life, and if you be friends to *Pericles*, I will give you such directions, as you may surprize the City, and subdue *Pasian*.

Montelyon sayd, in so doing thou shalt be honoured of thy King and purchase thy owne liberty. After that they had put the rest to the sword, the Assyrian directed them to the Pallace, and by so secret a way that he brought them even within the compasse of the Castle, to the very place, whereas the Guard was.

The History of MONTELION,

then thus said to his followers. My companions: let not feare now possesse your hearts, but by this exployt win honour for ever. When by the Assyrians direction, they divided themselves into two parts, the one to the foremost entrance, and the other by a By-way. Montelyon likewise knockt, and one of the Guard misdoubting no mischiese, opened the doore, whereinto Montelyon rusht with his sword drawne, not speaking a word, slaying the first, the next, and all that came within his compasse: The Guardiantes were so amazed therewith, that they were confounded in their senses, their courages for lack of time to consider, abated, and their hands with feare-trembling not able to draw their swords, and when they were drawne, not knowing whom to offend, for Montelyon and his knights were so like them in Armour, and so intermingled amongst them, that they knew not whether they stroke their owne fellows or no, not knowing one from the other: by which meanes Montelyon and his knights who by a priuy token knew each other, made such a slaughter amongst them, that all the blood swam with their blood. Some of them made meanes to flye by the backe doore, but even then, as they slept out, they met death, he that followed, not knowing him that went before to be slaine, that had a thousand come that way, they had one by one met with destruction, that in the end, by Montelyons valour there was not one left alive, nor any escaped. And this complot was performed with such expedition in the dead time of the night, that the rumour thereof came not to the hearing of any. That within short space and little labour, Montelyon surprized Palian even in his Bed, who seeing one in Armour besmeared with blood, with his sword ready drawne, being exceedingly affrighted, asked what he was: I am god. Montelyon, thine enemy, and Pericles friend. Thou art a villaine and a Traytor, god. he, and with that he called to his Guard, crying out treason, treason, I am betrayed, helpe, helpe. Thou cryest in vaine god. Montelyon, for there is none here to helpe thee: for by this hand thy Guard are slaine, and thou shalt follow them the same way to death, unlesse thou aske mercy: For my hands can hardly abstaine from working vengeance on thy traitorous head, thou hast deserved to be punished with inexorable torments. Montelyon had scarce ended those words, but the rumoring Echo of an exceeding out-cry, solicited his eares, the occasion was this. After Montelyon was departed

Knight of the Oracle.

parted his Tent, his Squire following him, and seeing him enter the City with so few in his Company, ranne backe with all speed, and certified Persicles what he had scene, who fearing least that valourous attempt might endanger his life, and hearing that he had gotten entrance into the City, with all the haste he could armed himselfe, and calling vp Deloratus, Pisor, Cothanes and Osimus, and all the rest of his chiefe Commanders of the Army, with the choyce of their severall Bands, to the number of ten thousand, they sone marched to the City gates, which they found wide open, and being entered,, and by severall companies disperst into every corner of the Strættes, on a suddaine on every side they gaue the Alarm, which rung thzough the City and eares of the Armenians with such terrour, that like men bereft of their Sences, they ranne vp and downe to their destruction. There did Deloratus fill his hands with slaughter, and Pisor with cruelty rebenged his withhelden liberty: There did Cothanes, Osimus, and many thousands, colour pale Death in purple Robes. There did Persicles triumph over his Foes, his conquering Sword working their deaths, that the City Channels ran with goare bloud, and their hasty steps were intercepted by the heaps of breathlesse foes: then began such an outcry, as would haue affrighted the sences of the most valiant: Old men hiding their heads in secret places of their Houses, the women with their chldzen crying, wzynging their hands, and making exceding lamentation: the Soldiers ready to destroy one another, not knowing whom to offend, being ignozant in the originall of the Stratagem. The Counsellors and such as late in Seate of Judgement, with speedy steppes conueying themselves to the Castle, wherein Palian was, where at their Entrance they saw such sad Spectacles of horroz, and dreadfull was already entred, laying open passage to death. Where Montelyons Followers though but few, sone layd hands on them, slaying those that resisted, and enclosing them that yeldded, within a strong Tower.

Montelyon by this time had haled Palian from forth his Chamber and bound him hand and fote, bzought him out of the Castle, inclosing him in a strong Tayle, where many malefactors was imprisoned, himselfe for safety becomming his Taylor. And now hauing intelligence that Persicles was entred the City, he bent his steppes

The History of MONTELION,

to finde him out : by the way destroying the Armenians, who indeed took him to be one of their owne company by his Armour : at last he came to the Abbey, wherein the greatest part of the Armenian Souldiers lay, in a large field, encompassed within the wall, where into Persicles with some three thousand Souldiers were besoze entered, making such slaughter as would haue terrified the heart of any beholder.

Montelyon being a lone, thought now or neuer to make tryall of his Valour : though being on foote, yet rushing amongst the thickest of the Armenians, who seeing him in that Armour, rather thought he had bene of their Commanders, then an Enemy : who franticke with affright : slaughtered them, because they were slow to slay their enemies ; which when he perceiued, he cryed vnto them, Willaines, traytors, cowards, why shun you me ? I am your Enemy, a Persian, and come to destroy you. Notwithstanding his speeches, by reason they had no respite to consider what to doe, they still fled from him, not so much with thought of what he was, as with feare to come neare him : so none came within his compasse, but hee dyed, so that where he fought, their Death triumphed : and by reason of their flight, his batty blowes onely hurt the Wind, so sometimes, they were spent in vaine. Persicles and Deloratus being nigh, stood and beheld him with admiration, wondering who it was, that in their judgement with such fure fought against himselfe : vntill he espied them, by his speeches giuing them knowledge what he was, hauing found him they desired to finde, after short salutations, they followed their enemies with cruell destruction : the bright day disclosing that nights bloody act, which appeared befoze them with such a grimme aspect, as that it made terroz seeme most terrible, so that befoze many houres of the day were spent, the Armenians were utterly destroyed, and amongst them many Assyrians vnkowne to be Africans were also slaughtered. Persicles gaue strict commandement to his souldiers, to make diligent search the City throughout, and if they found an Armenian, to put him to the Sword, not suffering one to escape nor liue. Which done, he commanded the dead Carcasses in Carts to be carryed out of the City, which were so many that with much adoe they could perfoyme in a dayes labour. Which done, he gaue the spoyle of the Armenians Tents and Houses vnto

Knight of the Oracle.

the Persian Souldiers, and also gaue commandement, that the women, chldzen, olde men, had impotent people, should be brought into the City and every one possesse his owne house, wherein he dwelt before. This being performed for that day, order being taken for the wounded, the souldiers enriched with spoyle, the Citizens in quiet in their houses, diligent watch set at each gate, and a strong guard without in the Tents, for that it drew to night, and their labour required ease, after much joy, they betooke themselves to their rest.

Early the next morning they forsooke their Paullions, first appointing certaine scoutes to watch about the borders of the Country for the approach of the King of Armenia, which as they suspected would be very shortly: for it was now two moneths since Althes departed.

By that time the day was aged the space of three houres, the inhabitants of Assyria that had liued vnder the subjection and tyranny of the Armenians, hearing of Palsians ouerthrow, and being assured of Persicles safety, which before that, their doubtfull hearts would not beleue, came by great multitudes to submit themselves vnto their lawfull King: who rejoycing thereat, commanded them in signe of their obedience, to arme themselves, and returne to their owne dwellings, and to destroy all the Armenians that inhabited the Land of Assyria, not suffering neither man, woman or child to liue. It was a wonder to beholde, with what greedinesse the heapy multitudes bent themselves to their Enemies destruction, every one thinking to be foremost, and he that was last, yet thinking himselfe happy that he could graspe a sword, to seeke his owne liberty. Which they effected within three dayes, that there was not any of the Armenian Progenie left: for if they chanced to finde an Assyrian woman married to an Armenian woman, both shee and all her Childzen dyed. And if they found a woman with child, or hauing any childzen that shee could not shew an Assyrian was the Father of them, they had all of them dyed.

In the meane while, all those that were Prisoners, were brought forth. Persicles by the whole consent of all his Nobles, People and Counsell, appointing them to dye, onely Palian excepted,

The History of MONTELION,

excepted, who likewise had that day abode a shamefull death, it had not bene a Kings sonne, being onely committed to safe custody, where he was honourably vsed.

These tragicall Stratagems ouerpast, and all things in security, notwithstanding the beauty of the Land was destroyed by the Armenians, yet now the Nobles and Pères of the land, that for a long time durst not looke ouer the Castle Walles, assembled themselves vnto their King, making all preparation they could for his more honourable welcome: the Bels rung for joy, and the people with exceeding rejoycings applauded his victorie. Within few dayes Persicles was with great royalty twice crowned King of Assyria, and Montelion honoured with such exceeding commendation as his worthinesse deserued. Euery one (as of right they should) attributed that honoured victorie to his valour. All men growing into deep affection towards him, and with rejoycing manifest their loue.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the King of *Armenia's* arriual with a new Army. How *Montelion* set *Palian* at liberty, and of a Peace that was concluded.



Certaine of the Spyes had knowledge of the approach of the King of Armenia, and brought newes thereof vnto the Court, which stirred by a new disquiet amongst them, for then they began on all sides to arme themselves afresh: but that haste was soon stayed, by the arriual of certaine Ambassadors from the King of Armenia, who deliuered their message in these words. Persicles of Assyria, the mighty King of Armenia commandeth thee to deliuer his sonne *Palian* in safety, whom hee understandeth thou hast taken prisoner. Withall hee requireth restitution to be made of the Crowne and Kingdome of Assyria, which by right of ancient inheritance is his: otherwise he will bring so puissant and invincible an Army against thee, that shall waste and consume, this Land, not leauing City, Towne nor house vnderoyed by fire: he will

Knight of the Oracle.

will make the Inhabitants perpetuall bond-slaves, and he will cause thee to dye, or abiding his coming, he will take thee captive, and leade thee into Armenia, where thou shalt remaine his vassalle. This is the summe of that he requireth, therefore let vs haue answer.

I will not fludy sayd Persicles, what to say, but thus say to him. This sonne is my prisoner, and I will detaine him: as for his threats I feare them not, vttterly denying his false title to my Crowne, which in my absence hee seized vpon, not by valour, but trecherie. And tell him moreover, that I demand restitution for the wrong hee hath done mee and my Countrey, which if he deny, nothing shall make me satisfaction but his sonnes death. And tell him thus, let him with haste returne, least my fury ouertake him, and so he seele the mischiefe he intendeth to me, for I meane to meeete him presently, and worke such destruction among his Souldiers, as shall cause them to seeke his death for betraying them into his hands. Persicles spake these words with such fury, as made the Ambassadors assuredly belæue hee meant it, that with this answer they departed. The King of Armenia little thinking to receiue such an answer, but rather performance of his demand: was so enraged, that hee commanded his Souldiers to march towards the City, vowing to redæme his sonne, or be taken prisoner himselfe. Persicles likewise had collected a mighty band of Persians and Assyrians to meeete him, that it was likely this would proue the hottest battell that euer was fought in that part of the world.

In the meane time Palian was brought before Persicles, who was seated vpon the kingly throne in great Maiesty, thus saying to Palian: what canst thou alledge to excuse thy selfe from death, hauing rightly deserved the same? Thou knowest that it now resteth in my power to set thee free, or put thee to death: which the iust Heauens haue inflicted vpon thee as a due punishment for thy tyrannie.

Palian made this reply, I am a King as absolute as thy selfe: therefore I know thou darrest not put me to death: which if thou shouldst presume to attempt, know that the King of Armenia is hard at thy elbow to reuenge the same, whose power thou canst not escape. Therefore I besee thee, and dare thee to doe the same: for

The History of MONTELION,

I know thee to be of so cowardly a disposition, that if thou once comest within my Fathers sight, thou wilt runne away. The people standing by, hearing him utter such opprobrious words, cried out, Let him dye, let him dye. It was long before the multitude could be appeased, but at last Persicles thus said, standing up in a great rage: Traytor, darest thou utter these words in my presence: Thou shalt dye the death, not all the world shall redeeme thee. With that he commanded his guard to be to him in pieces; with that they began to wound him, but Montelyon stepping betwixt them humbling himselfe upon his knee, thus said:

Noble King, vouchsafe to heare me speake, and without offence, let me claime my right. This knight is my prisoner, therefore to put him to death without my consent, were to do me wrong; yet although I speake this, pardon me, I challenge not any thing to contradict your will; but I humbly desire your Majesty to grant me this favour, that as I took him, so I may dispose of him.

Persicles with great hast rose from his seate, and embraced Montelyon, saying: Were it my Kingdome, my life, or any thing that I esteemed more then both, that you required, I would for ever curse my hart, if it should deny it you; For you have done me so much good, and my debt is to you so great, as if I live a thousand yeares, I shall neuer pay; therefore I giue him freely vnto you, and his life withall. I humbly thanke your Majesty, replied Montelyon, with that he took Palian by the hand, and after humble reverence done, he departed, so when being alone, he uttered these speeches. Noble Prince of Armenia, not expecting reward, nor fearing threats, I here giue you liberty. When did he desire him to make choise of his horse and armour, where with he armed himselfe, and so rode discourteously away, his stout heart not suffering him to giue Montelyon thanks. And being come to the Campe, humbling himselfe vnto his Father, and he embracing him, thus said: My deare Sonne, welcome, then strutting up and downe, said; I thought that bastard Persicles durst not detaine thee; for if he had, his life had payed thy ransome, and shall doe yet for betrayning thee: by Jupiter this night will I fire the City about his eares, because I know that the coward dares not come forth to meet me.

Palians heart hearing his Father thus boasting, and considering how

Knight of the Oracle.

how unlikely it was he could performe it, with such a sudden passion of deepe consideration, changed with a sudden alteration, contrary to his former disposition, calling to remembrance how lately he was in danger of death, the great power Persicles had about him, the late slaughter he had committed against his souldiers, the courtesie of Montelyon, but most of all his ingratitude to him, that had freely giuen him his life, thus said :

My most noble Father, not the feare of your forces, nor Persicles his cowardice (for by his doome I had dyed) hath set me at liberty, but the courtesie of a noble knight that took me prisoner : who when Persicles had appointed my death, and the Executioners were seizing vpon me, challenged me to be his prisoner, honourably armed me, and courteously let me goe. Therefore I beseech you withdraw your forces, and offer no more wrong to Persicles, who neuer offended you, the Kingdome of Armenia is as good as the Kingdome Assyria, and better : and it is better to enjoy that with quiet, then both that and this with discontent. If not for that, yet for this, I humbly intreat you to conclude a Peace with Persicles, for your owne safety, for his power is too mighty to be subdued by the small forces you haue brought. He is now allyed to the Persian, who is not yet your Enemy, but wholly your Friend ; but if these warres continue long, he will proue your mortall foe ; for if you goe forwards I must stay behind ; for it were a great dishonour for me to fight against him that hath so honourably, courteously, and liberally giuen me my life : If you should be overcome, how much would it endanger your life, and if your life were in danger, doe you thinke you could escape ? Besides, I will rather submit my selfe into the hands of your Enemies, or shed my owne blood before your face, then liue to see so dismall a day as that will proue ; therefore I humbly desire you to conclude a Peace.

The King heard out his Speeches with silent veration, being so inwardly enraged, and with such desire thirsting after reuenge, that his heart was ready to burst with swelling malice : but at last being more mollified with dispaire of victory, then of yielding to his Sonnes request, he said : Let it be as you will haue it, for this time you shall ouer rule me.

The History of MONTELION,

Then Palian thus sayd, My Noble Father, I know to conclude this peace will turne to our eberlasting good, and your owne content: Persicles is honourable, and neuer offending you. And I know will honourably embrace this peace: therefore I desire you, let it be concluded with your free consent.

With that he gaue his consent, willing him to conclude what he thought good, and he would ratifie it. Palian then mounting himselfe, presently departed towards the City, but ere he came there, he met with Persicles mighty band of Souldiers, and desiring to speake with Montelyon, he kindly embraced him, yelding vnto him so many hearty thanks with such courtesie, loue, affection, and earnest vowes for preserving his life, as Montelyon wondered at that sudden alteration in him, that before was so rude and discourteous, most kindly welcomning him. Then did Palian unfold the cause of his comming, with such earnestnesse, intreating Montelyon to joyne with him to conclude that peace, that he promised his assistance, and went with him to Persicles.

Palian deliuered his message with humble reuerence, and Persicles with as much courtesie receiued it. And so effectually was this wrought, that the Peace accepted, and both the Armies meeting, in stead of blowes, embraced each other: Then did the King of Armenia and Persicles salute each other: First, in strange sort, but afterwards with more familiarity. After many speeches of both sides, Persicles accusing him of wrongs, and he alleadging the contrary, that notwithstanding Palian labouring earnestly to conclude the peace, yet the battell was like to joyne, and often by iterating hot speeches they both grew to exceeding rage, which againe by Palians and Montelyons good perswasions was allwaged: Growing to this Conclusion, a Peace was ratified for two yeares, in which time Ambassadors should be sent to the King of Persia, and Macedonia, to entreat their royall assistance to make an end of this controuersie, Persicles heart could hardly endure to yeld to his foe any further, or abstaine himselfe from present reuenge, or appoint his rightfull Estate to be determined by the doubtfull case of arbitrement, in his heart scorning the Armenians should haue so much scope limited, as though he had any interest at all in his Kingdome, but rather, that he should then either absolutely winne all, or lose all: but regarding

Knight of the Oracle.

ding how much he had troubled Deloratus and the Persians, who now desired to returne home into their owne Countrey, but most of all, himsele desirous to travell in search of his deare Constantia, from whom hee had bene long absent : For whose sake hee would haue lost his life, Kingdome and Liberty : whose absence was a continuall grieffe to his Conscience, and a restlesse tozment to his heart : for whom he had endured many thousand broken sleepes, viterly despairing of finding her, but that, noz length of time, noz other ambiguity could cause his heart belæue, that he should finde her, and that she was liuing : therfore he constrained his royall heart to yield to any thing.

And hauing taken the King of Armenia's Oath, not to interrupt him in his Kingdome, untill the time prescribed, they parted, Persicles to the Citty, and the King with his Army into Armenia. Palians heart was linckt in such louing admirations of Montelyons vertues, that he humbly intreated his Fathers leaue to stay in Alsyrria to beare him company, but he denyed him, reprouing him greatly, and with bitter tearmes checking him : but notwithstanding, within few dayes in disguise he departed. The King would haue sent after to stay him, but that he was earnestly entreated to the contrary by his Nobles.

Palian being kindly welcommed of Montelyon, disclosed the cause of his departure from his Father, onely with no other intent, but to enjoy his company, and by the way of duty to doe Persicles Seruice : which proceeded not of any coloured or imaginary dissimulation, but from the depth of a constant resolution. Such a sudden metamorphosis had the view of Montelyons vertues, and his Fathers tyrannie wrought in him, that he admired the one, and abhorred the other. Of which he gaue such manifest tokens, that Persicles had no cause to misdoubt him, noz Montelyon to refuse his familiarity.

The History of MONTELYON,

CHAP. XVII.

how after
the peace
concluded
Persicles
left the govern-
ment
of Assyria
to Pisor

How after the Peace concluded, *Persicles* left the Government of *Assyria* unto *Pisor*, determining himselfe to travell in search of *Constantia*. How they arrived in *Persia*. Of their honourable entertainment, and of other contrarious accidents in Love that befell in their *Persian* Court.



After all these troubles were overpast, the *Persian* Souldiers richly sent home into *Persia*, and *Persicles* had established his kingdome, leauing the same to the gouernment of *Pisor*, he determined to trauell in search of *Constantia*, making the occasion of his departure, to be to accompany *Deloratus* into *Persia*, none but *Pisor* and *Montelyon* knowing the contrary.

By the way as they went *Cothanes* desired them to vouchsafe to visite his Habitation, which the rather they did, to see the robes that were found about *Montelyon*. They were honourably welcommed thither, and royally feasted. *Cothanes* Lady bringing forth the packet, which they opened and well viewed, neither *Deloratus* nor *Persicles* knowing any of them, for they were such as *Constantia* had in *Arabia*. Amongst the rest, there was a Jewell of exceeding beauty and richnesse, which *Montelyon* in the presence of them all put about his necke, vowing neuer to part with it untill he had found out his Parents.

Afterwards they departed, *Montelyon* leauing *Cothanes* and his Foster-mother, bewayling his departure with abundance of teares. Within few dayes they arrived in *Persia*, the King sending out Troupes of gallant knights to attend them, the States, Nobles, and *Peeres* of the Land in rich attire to entertaine them, and himselfe with the *Quene*, *Piera* and *Lanula* his eldest Daughter with a number of other gallant Ladies forsaking the Court to meet them. The Citizens likewise hearing of their approach, prepared to entertaine them with delightfull shewes, the knights met them some two miles from the City, welcomming *Deloratus* with reuerence, and the

Knight of the Oracle.

the other three knights with courtesie. Next the Nobles embraced them, and at the City gates they saw the King with his royall assembly staying their coming, unto whom Deloratus knæled, whilst they with teares welcommed his safe returne, and whilst he embraced Piera, and his sister Lahula, the King and Quene welcommed Persicles: And when he had left them to speake to Piera, they demanded of Deloratus who those strange knights were. The one of them (quoth he) is our late reconciled friend Palian, and the other is the most valiant knight Montelyon, that by his valour hath both preserved our lives, confounded his Enemies, and wonne himselfe immortall honour. The King of Persia had Palian welcome into Persia, he likewise embraced Montelyon, who with humble reuerence knæled at his feet.

All that there beheld him, admired that one of such young yeares should be endued with such honoured Chivalry; especially the Ladies with their nice eyes, surueighed each part of his perfect lineaments, which they found to be most exquisite, judging none like him in comeliness but Persicles. All tedious salutations being overpast, untill they came to the Court, entring with such royalty, as it drew an admiration to the beholders eyes, there might one haue beheld the people with greedy desire by multitudes thronging to behold them: but especially the White Knight, every one asking which was he, that he himselfe might heare them, which oftentimes made the blood reuue in his cheekes, with such a blush, that it might easily haue bene discerned. To rehearse every particular would be over tedious, and to stay long in recital of their Royall entertainment, Feasts, speeches, and welcomes, would detain you from the hearing of Constantias misfortune, for such entertainment there was, and every thing performed with such royalty, as might haue beseeemed the greatest Monarch of the world.

After Supper, the time of rest being come, the aged King and Quene had goodnight to their Chieftes, and every one betooke themselves to their severall Lodgings, remitting all conference untill the next dayes opportunity.

Persicles being alone, spent most part of that nights rest in studying which way to Journey in search of Constantia, Montelyon in consideration of his unknowne Parents, Palian surfeiting in
Lous.

The History of MONTELION,

loue with Praxentia. She in commendation of Montelyon, Deloratus in pleasure with Piera, and the olde King and Quene in joyfull remembrance of all their safety, every one possess with a generall conceit, untill that slumbering sleepe overcame their sence.

Early the next morning they tooke their Beds, Persicles and Deloratus in conference with the King and Quene, and Piera in the hearing of Praxentia, and others other Ladies, rehearsing the warres in Assyria, and the manner of their victorie, Montelyon in company of Palian, commended the royalty of the Persians Court, and the beauty of the Ladies. Which speech they entred into by reason of Palian, whose heart could not chuse but utter his inward thoughts, which had entertained a surfeiting view to Praxentias beauty, which was so exquisite, as it might haue intangled the senses of any man, with their beautilous object: Onely Montelyon rested as free from, as one that neuer thought of loue, hauing his senses so fully possess with desire to find his Parents, and search for Constantia, that no other thought could enter his brest. But such a contrariety had blind Fortune wrought amongst them, that every one desired a contrary thing, for Palian doted not so much on Praxentias, as she did on Montelyon, and he was so farre from thinking such a thought, that it was in vaine for her to hope: Palian seeking opportunity to giue her knowledge thereof, and she expecting when Montelyon should profess loue to her: and he on the other side, seeking meanes to hasten his departure, which he would instantly haue done, but that he could not so sone seeke to leaue the King of Persia, nor his sister: but notwithstanding the King of Persia requested him to stay a moneth, which he could by no meanes deny, Palian was glad of this, and Praxentia was not sorry, onely Montelyon thought the time would be too tedious, because his affections were wholly bent on his journey.

Knight of the Oracle,

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Praxentia* sent her Nurse to *Montelyon* with a message, the Nurse tooke *Palian* for *Montelyon*, and to him discovered her secrets.



Palian devised by all meanes he could to haue conference with *Praxentia*, refusing rest, food, and company, to study thereon: oftentimes enjoying her company, but not the opportunity he expected, surfeiting with beholding her beauty, and tying himselfe faster in the snares of loue, and finding no hope of comfort. But on a day it thus fell out. *Praxentia* desiring ease, sent a

Damoisell to an old Lady, named *Lanula*, willing her to come and speake with her, who instantly came, and being alone *Praxentia*, having this conference. *Lanula* (quoth she) I haue occasion to your assistance, in a matter of great secrets, which I haue refused to impart to any but your selfe, for the good opinion I haue of you, wherein you onely may doe me pleasure, and euerlastingly bind me so requite the same. The old Lady was so forward of her selfe, that without further entreating wee swoze by many Dates she would faithfully execute whatsoeuer she desired, were the matter neuer so great, yea though she hazarded her owne life thereby. I haue no reason to mistrust you, quoth she, yet I cannot but feare to tell it, and blush at the rehearfall thereof. Lady, quoth she, will you pardon me, if I tell you what it is: is it not loue: Yes, quoth she, it is so, I am in loue, but I feare I am not beloved, and him I loue, so honourable a knight as the world yeldeth not his like: but being a stranger and unknown, I know he dareth not tell me what he loneth because my Father will neuer consent thereto: notwithstanding I could be contented with his estate, were it neuer so meane, might I enjoy him, I haue often bene in his company, shewing my selfe desirous thereof, which any but himselfe might perceiue: but I spent that labour in vaine, and shall doe still, vnlesse you worke some meanes in my behalfe. Let me know his name (quoth *Lanula*) and before many houres be past, I will by some meanes or other haue conference with him. He

The History of MONTELYON,

to the strange knight Montelyon, say what thou wilt to him, without impeaching my modesty, and I care not: for not being by, I shall not blush, neither care I to hazard any thing. for if he once go from hence I shall neuer see him againe. As she had spoken that word she saw him walking alone towards the farther end of the Garden, at the entrance into a grone. Wonder he is, quoth Praxentia, Lanula told her, she would even then speake, and to that intent with hast she went to see the staires. Montelyon being come to the farther end of the garden, espied Palian lying upon a banke either sleeping, or in a deepe study, passing by him vnseene, for that he desired no company, entring the Grone. Lanula like wise seeing him, espied Palian, not knowing either, saluted him in stead of Montelyon, saying, Sir knight, to you I thinke I haue a matter of importance to discouer if your name be Montelyon? Palian answered not, but with courtesie bad her say on, There is a Lady of great renowme in this Court that beareth you deepe affection, who committed her counsels to me but with no intent I should disclose them, yet I pittying her grieffe, whom I am bound in all duty to pleasure, and withall wishing your preferment, am thus bold to intercept your meditation: hoping that this newes cannot be but gratefully accepted. I heartily thanke you (qd. he) assuring you that I am euery way as deeply in loue as any, but with one so farre my better, that feare to offend, maketh me silent: therefore I pray let me know her name. It is Praxentia qd. she. And to her said he, I owe my life, loue, affections, and liberty. Sir (qd. she) I am glad hereof, and if you will follow my directions, I will worke so effectually, that you shall enjoy her loue, whosoever saith the contrary. I will be wholly ruled by you (qd. he) neither will I refuse any attempt to attaine the same: therefore I pray you tell me where I may finde you, and sone in the euening I will repaire to you. My name is Lanula, quoth she, and you shall haue me in the Lodgings ouer the Porterne in the priuate Garden. With that she departed, leaving him in a deepe meditation, what to doe to enjoy her loue, and how to doe it without dishonour to himselfe, and injury to Montelyon, but that he thought impossible: entring into these meditations, how contrary is my hap to all good successe, that maketh me hazard my honour and to aduenture such a task as may bring me to perpetuall infamy? How often already hath my life bene hazarded by Montelyons hand: and yet

Knight of the Oracle.

yet I like a franticke man, forsake my friends to follow him. Could any thing haue fallen out more miserable, then for me to dote on her, that loueth another, and he the onely man that hath alwaies pzeuented my good fortune: Shall I then cherish this lous, or rote it out of my heart, as a popson that will infect my Soule, for the King of Persia will neuer yeld his consent. And that which is worse, she will neuer loue him she hateth. I will therefore leane off, and salue the wound befoze it be past recovery: and rather abandon this Court, my Life, friends, and Country, then sue for loue in another mans name. Reuoluing a thousand of these contrarious thoughts, at length he espied Montelyon comming backe from the Grove, whom he saluted in this sort. Sir Knight, as I lay slumbring on this Banke, my senses were greatly troubled with your remembrance, & me thought an ancient Lady taking me for you, told me, that a Lady of great Dignity did loue me exceedingly, & that she of purpose came to know how I was affected. Further my dreame continued not, but as I awake I espied you, and haue vttered all to you. Now what Lady this should be, I know not, vlesse it be Praxentia.

Montelyon made this answer: What this should meane I know not, neither is it to be regarded. For dreames are but tolle Fancies, procured by the conceit or imagination of the Dreamer: thinking that of another that he wished to himselfe, which is more likely: For the Princesse were ouerfond to place her loue on so dejected a stranger as my selfe, and if she did so it were in vaine: for my Fancies being now at liberty, cannot become Bondslaves to affection, were it to the greatest Princesse in the World. I speake not this as respecting her courtesse, but as one that esteemeth himselfe altogether unworthy thereof. It may be, sayd Palian, though you account your selfe fortunate, yet you dare not trust me, and therefore you conceale it. Not so quoth he, I haue vttered all I thinke, or euer entend. Palian was very glad to heare him say so, yet made no shew thereof: passing the way betwixt that and the Pallace, in such like communication.

The History of MONTELION,

CHAP. XIX.

How *Palian* in a disguise had conference with *Praxentia*, who tooke him for *Montelyon*.



Abing left Montelyon, hee got himsele to his Chamber, exceedingly troubled in his thoughts, betwixt a striving to overmaster his Loue, and yet to loue, and attaine his loue without hazarding his Honour: but his affection had the superiority, and those sparkes of vertue which were but newly kindled in his thoughts banished, and hee resolved to try the uttermost issue of that stratageme, though it were in Montelyons name. Euening now by a wing night, he remembred his promise, which was to repaire to Lanula, therefore thither he went, but so secretly as might be, where he likewise found her staying for him, of whom he demanded what good newes: Lanula shutting fast the doore, thus said to him. After I returned from you in the Orchard, I went to Praxentia, and told her what speeches I had with you, which rebid her heart with ioy, willing me to let you vnderstand, that it is not lewd desire, inmostest loue, nor indiscreet intemperance that hath procured her to this liking, but the report of your valour, regard of your vertues, and the worke that Nature neuer wrought in her before: therefore she requireth you be constant, secret, and loyall: nor to regard her loue the lesse, for that it was easily wonne, but to impute the same to Destiny, that had ordained him vnknowne to that honour, to be beloved of her, that hath ordained him vnknowne to that honour, to be beloved of her, that hath refused to match her selfe to the greatest Emperors in the world. By Heauen (quoth *Palian*) my heart is tyed to her in such bonds of constant Loue, that should shee command mee to rip my heart from forth of my brest, I would doe it to fulfill her desire, and shew my duty.

Few words (quoth Lanula) are sufficient, therefore know, that by reason of her Fathers displeasure, she dareth not openly converse with you, but she hath yielded to be directed by mee, and therefore late this night come to my Chamber, and I will get you the habite of a Gardener, in which disguise you may with safety throug the

Gar.

Knight of the Oracle.

Garden enter her Chamber. Palian yelding her many thanks, departed, whilst she went and certified Praxentia what she had determined. Whose loue being growne to a settled resolution, and desirous to ease her selfe disquiet, gladly consented thereto, thinking the time ouer-tedious, company troublesome, and her Supper vnlaboꝝ, to taste the swætnesse of her stolne affection. Palian at the time appointed went to Lanula, who had already provided his disguise, wherewith he apparelled himselfe, following her directions to find the entrance to her Chamber.

Palian being entred the Garden, some found the doore fast shut, but Praxentia having a sight of him out of her Window came doونه her selfe to open the same. His heart was so ravisht with joy of her presence, that he could not instantly speake: but humbling himselfe vpon his knee, he said. Vertuous Lady, I humbly desire you to pardon this my boldnesse, which I would neuer haue vnderaken, had not some soꝝmed hope animated me thereto: but since it is your gracious pleasure so much to honour my vnworthinesse, I humbly giue my poꝝe heart to your disposition, which shall account it selfe euerlastingly happy to be employed in your seruice.

Good Knight (quoth Praxentia) had I not bene fully assured of your vertues, I would neuer haue admitted you this fauour: therefore I accept your gift, and in exchange thereof will giue you mine: so that you promise me to vse it honourably.

Else let me become the infamous reproach of all the World, let my toyes be turned into sorowes, my health into sicknesse, my pleasure into paine, and all that I wish to pꝝoue my good, to bee my everlasting misery.

Your Protestations deare Knight, quoth she, are of sufficiency to overcome my yelding heart, that harboureth no misdoubt of your disloyall meaning, but it is fully assured your vertues cannot harbour dissimulation, that is altogether different from vertue: therefore trusting you moze then my selfe, I admit you that fauour, I neuer before granted, which is to receiue you as my chosen Friend, trusting you will pꝝoue as faithfull as I desire, and will not reward my fauour with disloyalty.

Which said, taking him by the hand, she led him vpon into her Chamber, where many speeches past betwixt them, he with earnest-

The History of MONTELION,

ness entreating her consent to loue him, and she binding him by many vowes to be constant.

He durst not utter many speeches, least it might betray him: with all his conscience guilty of decess, withheld him from boldnesse, and though peradventure she would haue taken anything in good part, yet feare to be discovered himselfe, made him thinke no such matter, but his behauiour so neare as he could, framed himselfe to the estate of Montelyon. Which likewise pleased Praxentia well, who though she were very affectionate herselfe, yet she imputed his coloured modesty to vertue, and his dissimulation to pure honesty, that by this conference he was fully assured of her loue, and she nothing doubting of his loyalty, being constrained by reason of the dayes approach, to breake off their communication, referring their next meeting to Lanulaes direction: so that time both parting with many courteous farewells, she fully contented, he somewhat discontented, that he had attained that fauour in another mans name, which if he might haue claimed as proper to himselfe, he would haue deemed himselfe most happy. Clogged with these Cogitations, he gate to Lanulaes Chamber, to whom hee discovered his fortunate successe, telling her that in the evening he would repaire to her, to know Praxentiaes pleasure, and her direction, when and where to speak with her againe,

CHAP. XX.

How *Montelyon* was in love with *Praxentia*, How he was still prevented by *Palian* of speaking to her. And how he in disguise lay with her.



Early the next morning *Praxentia* awoke her rest, and although she had slept but a little that night, yet she was loath to be accused of sloth, and apparelling herselfe, framing a more then ordinary kinde of merry countenance, so that her mind was more then wontedly contented, she attended the Quene in company of the Lady *Piera*.

Knight of the Oracle,

It so fell out that day, that the King of Persia himselfe, with the
Peeres of the land, feasted with Persicles, Palian, and Montelyon,
which fell out according to Praxentiaes wish, that she might beholde
her beloved Knight with a surfeiting view. Palian like wise was
no lesse glad then she, that he might behold her on whom his heart
was fixed: and every one saving Persicles and Montelyon, had
their hearts inclining to dispozt, onely they two rested sad, heauy,
and unpleasant, which was easily to be espyed, and was chiefly no-
ted of Praxentia with one conceit, and Palian with another. All the
dinner time Praxentiaes eyes were fixed on Montelyon, Palian
on her, and his bending downeward with a heauy aspect. Which
drazed Praxentia into many cogitations: sometimes thinking he dis-
dained to looke on her openly, who had shewne her selfe so affable in
private: then she thought it was care to discover her love, which is
easiest discerned by the eyes; but when againe she saw he made no
shew at all of regard to her, her colour often changed, sometimes
with griefe, sometimes with anger, sometimes with feare, fixing her
eyes stedfastly on him, and then glauncing about to see if any noted
her, Palian noted her, and well understood her meaning, as ear-
nestly noted her behaviour, as she did Montelyons: often changing
his countenance, sometimes with feare to be seene, then with a jea-
lous conceit: then againe, with an amorous thought, and againe
with accusing of himselfe, for disloyall dealing towards her and him.
Pierces minde was most at leisure to note all, which she perfozmed
with diligence, but seeing their eyes placed vpon contrary objects, she
thought there was as contrary a Strapaty in their affections, both
perceiuing Palian double conceit, Praxentiaes disquiet, and Monte-
lyons carelesse regard of either. By a ptyup token vnsene of any gi-
uing Persicles an instance thereof, who quickly conceited her mea-
ning: and iumpt with her in opinion, all the dinner time noting them.
Which being past, and musicke filling the roome with pleasant har-
mony, Persicles pulling Montelyon by the sleee, whispered these
words softly in his eare.

Friend, rowse your selfe from this sad dumpe, doe you behold how
you are noted: Upon my life the Princesse Praxentia is in Loue
with you: and if it be so, may you not then account your selfe most
happy.

The History of MONTELYON,

My Lord, said hee, you are disposed to test, no such good fortune will fall to my lot : and yet if it did, I know I should never enjoy it. Why (quoth Persicles) had you but seen so much as I, and noted her looks, you would thinke so much as I : follow my counsell, doe but try, and you shall find it so. What if she were the Emperesse of the Univerfall World, would you not venture : and were she not the better to be belovèd : and you the lesse cause to Despaire, if she would refuse your love, all the doubt you have, is her Fathers dislike : neither feare that, Time may bring things unthought of, to good effect. Doe but follow my counsell for this time, and after I will tell you more.

By this time the Musicke was ended, and even with that Montelyon cast his eye upon Praxentia, who stedfastly looked on him : her heart being so much grieved with contrariety of thoughts, that the water was ready to overflow her eye-lids. When Montelyon, saw that, he presently began to conceive hope, and by little and little, love stole the possession of his heart. Withall he remembred what Palian had befoze said to him : all which seemed likelyhoods that it was so. Whilist he continued in these thoughts, and with more boldnesse had viewed her well (whose eyes were never off him) the Musicke began to sound againe, and the old King of Persia, being pleasant and merry with feasting, took the Quene by the hand to dance. Persicles seeing that took Piera. Then said the King is there none will make a third : With that Piera desirous to shew Montelyon any favour, desired him to doe it : but hee with mildnesse and low courtesie made a refusall, in regard of his duty to the King of Persia, but suddenly Palian stept up, and took Praxentia to dance with him, who being of a mild behaviour refused not, and the rather that none should note her affection to Montelyon, which she assured her selfe, he could not call in question. Montelyon was exceedingly vexed to be so prevented, yet smothering the same with a pleasant countenance, the musicke being ended, the King of Persia with the Quene departed leaving them to their recreation.

Then Palian began to be disquieted with feare lest Montelyon by conference with Praxentia would make knowne his last deceit, and he by that meanes be prevented of all future hope, that he used such meanes, that Montelyon could have no conference with her
which

The Knight of the Oracle

which he by reason of his tenure durst not with boldnesse take, nor
 he greatly expect, thinking to have a time of more convenience to
 write.

All this time Montelyon did but intangle himselfe faster in the
 snares of affection, still liking to like, and liking to love, and the
 more he looked, the more he loved, being so that time onely conten-
 ted to like, for other hope he attayned not, by reason of Palian's
 prevention, and his owne feare to be accounted over bold, which she
 thought she might well impute to his meane estate. The time of de-
 parture being come, and every one ready to bid adieu, Praxentia gave
 him a kiss of her love, with a gentle and kind love, and he her of his
 duty with a low courtesie.

Every one parted, Praxentia troubled with doubt of she could not
 well tell what: for weighing his behabour, she could not compare it
 to be like the behabour of an assured Lover: neither could she ac-
 count it disdaigne nor want of government, for she knew him wise,
 nor want of audacity, for he was bold enough in other matters: nor
 to inconstancy, for she could not perceive his loves bent upon any o-
 ther. Troubled with a multitude of these passions, by reason of her
 little suspect of the truth, she made the best construction of all things,
 wishing Palian had bene further off that day, whom she thought of
 purpose intercepted their conference. But to ease her of these trou-
 bled thoughts, Lanula comes in with a message from Palian, who as
 soon as the company was parted, went to her, and noting with what
 little respect Montelyon had that day regarded her, he thought some
 misconceit might crosse his purposed intent: and fearing withall, lest
 she should send to him by some other message: that withall humilily
 he desired her not to misconceit his meaning: for the little respect
 he gave to her, was with no other intent, but to avoid suspicion, his
 heart being entirely bound in all duty to her command. This message
 pleased her well, and banished all misse of care from her heart, debi-
 ling with Lanula, for a convenient time to have conference with
 him.

Montelyon likewise had taken such a blow of her beauty, that hee
 now yielded to be Loves thrall, and according to his disordered
 mind, could be pleased with nothing but solitarinesse, in silence to
 meditate upon his fortune, on his love, and on his likelihood to at-

The History of MONTELYON,

taine thereto, on Palians prevention, on his unknowne estate, and on his tedious Journey in search of Constantia, troubled with such contrarieties, that he could not resolve himselfe of any comfort: tiring his Sences with meditating, wearying his heart with griefe, and weakening his body with abstinence: voyd of hope, meanes, or comfort, and yet neither able to dispaire, nor scarce daring to go forward, then he thought to write, but he wanted a secret messenger: then he thought himselfe to speake with her, but he feared a deniall would be his reward, and that would be worse then death.

This troubled in mind, he betooke himselfe to his rest, scarce able to give his eyes one minutes rest untill morning: and then againe as voyd of comfort, as if he dreamed of a thousand impossibilities, neither able by the counsell of Pericles, nor otherwise to devise a meane to speake to her: for his love was now so violent, that it could not be permanent, Fortune intending quickly to overturn the same: for Palyon by indirect policy dealt so cunningly, that by often recourse unto her, he at the last wonne her to such an absolute consent, that she rested wholly at his disposition, never comming to her but in secret, and so late, that all lights were out: besides Lanula being old, first taking him for Montelyon, never made question but that it was he: by which meanes, he passed still undiscried, and betrayed the secrets of her heart to his privacy, that whatsoever he desired, she would performe, and whatsoever he counselled her unto, was but to prevent all meanes of discovering his disloyalty: perswading her to keepe her Chamber for many dayes, which she likewise performed. That contrary to her expectation, with discomposure of watching, and keeping her selfe in the close Chamber, she began indeed to waite sickly, which Lanula made knowne to him, appointing him the next day to come to her, and he should know when againe to visite her: in the meane time, she had wrought so with the King and Quene, that they had appointed her to be her Keeper, and none might come at her, but by her sufferance, which pleased Praxentia well. Night being come, Palyon got him to Lanula's Chamber, where he found her of purpose to meete him, declaring all that had hapned, appointing him that night to come thither. Lanula returning to Praxentia, would not make knowne his comming to her that night, with no other intent but that Praxentia should not breake her sleepe.

Knight of the Oracle

At the time appointed, Palian was in the Garden, and Lanula ready to receive him, conducting him by the Staires of Praxentiaes Chamber, who was in her bed and fast asleep. Palian seating himself close by her, although the Lights were extinct, yet by the light of the spone, which with her clearest light shined upon the Bed, he might take a perfect view of her: who by reason of the heat, lay with all the Curtaines folded, and the Covering that lay upon her so thin that the full proportion of her delicate body might easily be discerned, the same being turned downe beneath her waist, with her necke naked, and her Iuozp brests passing description, laying forth their beauties, her armes spread the one above her head, the other downe by her side.

Palian beheld this pleasant sight, which was able to ravish the Sences of a most modest beholder, wherewith his heart was so enflamed, that he had much ado to abstaine from touching that beauty. After, he had not stood long, but Praxentia being discomposed with some stumbling motion, awaked and esping one so neare her Bed-side, was ready to giue a shriek, but with more regard marking his habite, she knew him, shewing her selfe from his sight, untill he entreated her to pardon his boldnesse. Proposing his intent was not to disquiet her. Neither am I disquieted quoth shee, how I know you, but I marvaile I was not acquainted with your coming, it is Lanulas doing hath thus immodestly used me. I humbly beseech you (quoth he) take no offence thereat, but pardon us both, the greatest fault being mine, for which I am contented to hide any punishment. Your punishment (quoth shee) cannot be great, your offence being done to me, that loue you more then my selfe, having giuen my selfe to you, that if I haue discovered modesty will not permit, yet the offence being procured by you, you may pardon it. The sight of her, can procure no offence, so that it hurteth not, therefore in seeing I committed not injury: but where there is mutuall loue, and consent in loue, there nothing can breed offence but disloyalty, which is as farre from me, as impossibilitie: therefore I trust I can offend no way but in that, and in that I will neuer offend. All this (quoth shee) may be granted in you but not in me. For I account it a great offence to be immodest, and nothing more contrary to perfect vertue.

The History of MONTBLION

You cannot offend in that (quoth he) to me, for having given your selfe mine, why should I not both see, touch and enjoy you: the first being granted, the last cannot be denyed. It is not the outward action that uniteth the heart but the inward consent.

I deny not (quoth she) all that I haue is yours, by mine owne gift and free consent, yet you must forbear possession untill the bargaine be confirmed by witness: otherwise your Title is not good.

Yes (quoth he) my Title is better by your gift, then by a thousand witness: for if you deny, they cannot availe me: therefore since you cannot deny me interest, yeld me possession. These words were intermingled with many kisses and embracings, able to stirre affection in senselesse creatures; so that Praxentia understood his meaning more by his behaviour then by his words, that she said.

Deare knight, I understand your meaning, which I will not, nor cannot grant, but in any thing else you shall command me, onely I desire and am resolved to preserve my Virginitie without blemish: therefore good knight request not that, having so much as you cannot desire more, my selfe, my company, my love, my life, and all are at your disposition, onely I challenge you (as you are a knight) not to blemish my vertue.

Notwithstanding he so much prevailed with her at the last, that she gave her consent he should the next night be joyned to her in marriage, by such meanes as she would compasse, and then he should without deniall attaine his desire.

This contented him not, but he grew to such importunate requests, intermingled with such Oathes and Protestations, being such as no reasonable creature, but one of a shamelesse disposition would have offered or requested: withall framing in himselfe such a kind of desperate behaviour, that she could not tell well how to deny him: that at last she called Lanula unto her, whispering a few words in her eare: whereupon we presently drew the Curtaines, and went out of the Chamber. Palian seeing that, put off his apparell, and layd himselfe downe by her, folding her delicate body in her armes, with sweet embracings, expressing both their loves, but Praxentia kept her word, for notwithstanding he did what else he desired, yet she reserved her Virginitie undissolved. Adjoining him by

Knight of the Oracle.

so many entreaties to leave that vnattempted, and often intermingling her words with such effusion of teares, that the hardest hearted, and most remorselesse creature in the world would haue yielded vnto: Promising him if she did not compasse her marriage the next night, yet he should assuredly attaine his desire, though she hazarded her selfe to accomplish it.

In these and such like speeches, the night was vnawares to them overpast, and the necessity of the time enforced his departure, so that taking his leave of her with many ceremonious farewells, he apparelled himselfe, and left her to meditate on that which had past betwixt them.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Montelyon* discovered *Palian's* deceit, and how hee was in some sort revenged. Hasting *Pericles* to depart in search of *Constantia*.



It fortuned that *Montelyon* that morning was rarely vp, and more rarely then any vled, possessed with a troubled head, and a Loue-sicke heart, and walking vp and downe the Gardens, at last in a heauie dumpe he satte downe in an Arbour right ober against *Praxenias* Lodging, euen at such time, as *Palian* departed, who seeing one in secret come from thence, he priuily followed him, till *Palian* came to his Lodging. *Montelyon* then began verily to thinke that it was some Messenger, eyther sent from her to *Palian* or returned with answer of some Message hee had delivered, or that it might be *Palian* himselfe, whom he resembled in proportion, though not in habit.

The day now waxing aged, he found out *Pericles*, with whom he kept company all the day, thinking indeed it was *Palian* himselfe that he had scene, so that he kept his Chamber most part of the day: when it grew towards night, he againe disguised himselfe, and gyrding his Sword to his side, he entred the Garden, and as he walked by the dore, with purpose to take by his standing in the Arbour

The History of MONTIELION,

Lanula was come downe by that way, to bring a Fryer in, which should secretly knit up the marriage, according to the agreement betwixt her and Praxentia, and espying one goe by, she thinking it had bene he that appointed to come, called, saying; who is there, Montelyon? He hearing that, said, it is I. You come too soone, quoth she, the Fryer that should marry you to Praxentia, is not yet come, whom I am now going to seeke. Montelyon was halfe amazed: but thinking to find out the truth, said; What shall I then doe? Returne to your Chamber, quoth she, and change your Apparell, for if you come in this, she will be offended, for she is very fearefull, and many troubled thoughts haue possessed her head this day: she did fall out with me wonderfully, for bringing you in the last night, when she was in bed, and when she had me draw the Curtaines, and be gone. I thought you would haue pleased her ere yee parted: but in faith tell me, was she not kind? Had you not that you would haue? Montelyon blusht to heare her immodest questions, making no answer, soothing her untill her flattering tongue had bewayed all the mischief she herselfe was guilty of. Well, quoth she, stay hereby till I am returned, and then you shall goe in with me, for I dare not let you in before.

Montelyon wondring at this accident, by the circumstance of that he had heard, assuring himselfe, that some man in his name had attained Praxentias loue, which fretted his heart with such vexation, that he was ready to runne mad with griefe: but calling himselfe to better remembrance, he said: you may saue that labour, I haue dealt with a faithfull friend, so that effect, who promised to meete me here within this houre, therefore returne to Praxentia, my selfe will stay his coming.

Lanula thought nothing, but went in, telling Praxentia why she returned so soone. Montelyon covering his face, as privily as he could from being discryed, walking up and downe by the dooze, and within short space espyed Palyon coming, asking, who was there. Are you Montelyon? I am he, answered Palian: I am the Fryer (quoth he) that am appointed to marry you to Praxentia, with that Palyon embraced him, desiring him to make no question, but with all speed to dispatch the thing he had undertaken. I will doe it, quoth he, out of hand: being both together come to the Dooze, and

Knight of the Oracle.

and by Lanula brought vp into the Chamber. Praxentia embraced Palyon saying: Welcome my deare Knight Montelyon, this joyfull houre shall make vs both happy, which I haue with great desire wished for.

I cannot (quoth he) yeeld you moze then hearty thanks, vowing by Heaven and earth neuer to deale disloyally with you, in thought, word, nor deed: therefore according to your pleasure let it be done: Montelyon so well as he could, counterfeited the Fryer, desiring to haue a light. My friend, quoth Palyon, it may discouer vs. Shall I then quoth he, marry I know not whom. Lanula said, neuer feare to be discouered, for on my life, there is none suspecteth it: with that he lighted a candle, setting it a farre off on the Table. With that he said to Praxentia, this is not Montelyon, but some villaine, that hath betrayed you: and discovering his face, both knew him. Praxentias heart with suddaine griefe, feare and amazement, was ready to burst, he with a pale and dismayed countenance, stood as one transformed; and Lanula with feare and abundance of teares, stood wringing her hands. Praxentia could not speake a word with griefe to be so deceived by him she most hated: and he with very shame, stood as one sencelesse: whilest Montelyon said, What disloyall and dishonourable dealing is this in a Prince, whose mind should harbour nothing but vertue, can dissimulation take such deepe roote in a royall brest, then well may base-bozne Pleasants be excused for barbarous and faithlesse dealing: but worthy to be so worthy of that name: Was there none to exercise your detested practise vpon, but the daughter of a royall King, and in the name of a strange knight, that by his deeds seeketh honour, what impiety can be compared to this, or who can hope for vertue in that brest that harboureth such deceit: Indeed such an Ate desireth obscurity: therefore you did well to deny vs light: for were it day, the Sunne would blush, or withholden her bright splendor amongst the myttie Cloudes to behold it. Well may he liue, but for ever will be hated, that seeketh to fulfill his content by such dishonoured impiety.

Base fellows (quoth Palyon) presumest thou vpon my lenity, to abuse mee: I count it not dishonour to winne the loue of so beautiful a Lady, by any hazard: yet it grieueth mee, that I was compelled

The History of MONTELION,

compelled to name my selfe after him that I account my inferiour,
I quoth Praxentia, you are inferiour in birth, but not in vertue.

By Heaven quoth Montelyon, thou hast so much dishonoured this
Lady, and injured him, that thou art not worthy to liue, and were it
not for offending her sacred eyes with slaughter, she should behold
thy massacre. With that he drew his sword.

Stay good friend (quoth she) stay thy hand indeed it will offend
me: Therefore let him goe, and liue to his dishonour and my shame:
for I will not be guilty of his death. And I beseech thee as thou fa-
vourdest vertue, not to disclose this to any, least hearing it spoken by
others, it procure my death, as for him, I thinke shame of himselfe
will withhold him from blazing his owne and my reproach: for Le-
nula she hath done me wrong against her will.

For my part deare Lady (quoth he) it shall neuer passe my lips,
whilst life doth last, for I so much abhorre the fact, that I hate to
speake of it.

Palian seeing his pollicy disclosed (though it was now no time of
recantations: for he well perceived Praxentia absolutely hated him)
he was so overcome, that he stood as a living creature transformed to
a senselesse picture; whilst Praxentia pulled from of her neck a rich
jewell which she gaue Montelyon, in consideration of his paines,
withdrawing her selfe from their company.

Palian what with shame and grieve went thence in a rage, ready
to runne madde, spending his time in such anguish. Studies, plots
and devices, which was to winne her Love, that before many
dayes he became so sicke, that all men expected nothing but his
death.

Montelyon casting off the affection he had entertained, with
conceit that Palian had dishonoured her, as he might well suppose
by Lenulas whisperes, hastned Pericles in search of Constanza, not
once discovering why he had so suddenly altered his mind, resolving
neuer to let his fancy on any Ladies beauty, which did but disquiet
the mind, and make it vnapt to practise vertue: purposing neuer to
leae searching, though it were through all the world to find his pa-
rents, and aske him in search of Constanza.

The day pleased being now come, they armed themselves,
none knowing the intent of their departure but Perial. Taking

their

Knight of the Oracle.

their leues of the King and Queen with great solemnity, the hearty loue of thousands of Persians, wishing them good successe, many seeming dead with griefe for their departure, who with their *Wells*, *Turnepes* and *Trumphs*, had delighted the eyes of the beholders. *Pericles* was armed in black armour, with all his furniture correspondent: and *Montelyon* in an Armour of silver, without any devise at all therein, with his *Steed* and furniture as white as Snow, that by their difference they might easily be knowne from all men.

CHAP. XXII.

Of certaine strange adventures that befell *Pericles* and *Montelyon*, by which they were parted. And the conference that *Pericles* had with *Delatus*, which containeth the History of *Delatus* his misfortunes. And how *Pericles* by *Delatus* counsell returned into *Assyria*.



Being without the City, and parted from all company, they travelled directly towards Arabia, spending many dayes journey without adventure, and overpassing y^e tediousnes of their travaile in conference of sundry matters, but especially *Pericles* described the labour, proportion, beauty, and countenance of *Constantia*: that *Montelyon* might (if he came in

their company unknown) the better know her. With tedious travell they arrived in a pleasant Valley, through the midst whereof ran a most pleasant River, whose *Chrysall* *Streames* ran with great swiftnesse, washing the *Peble* *Stones* in her bottome so cleare, that they might easily be discerned, riding along by the Rivers side, they beheld a farrs off two *Danzels* all in white on horsebacke, crossing the *Medow* with such swiftnesse, that they were both gone out of sight, *Montelyon* desiring to know what they were, desired *Pericles* to returne. With that he spur'd his *Steed*, who ranne so swiftly, that the earth seemed to shake under him: he rode a mile befoze he could overtake them, but so soon as they espied him, they turned backe, and befoze he could aske the question, one of them said: as you are a knight and favour the distresse of wronged Ladies, pity vs, and vouchsafe your ayd to redeme our *Distresse*, that even now was taken away from vs by thre mighty *Giants*.

P

Faire

The History of MONTELION,

Faire Virgins (quoth he) I prolesse Armes, and to my bittermost will I ayde you, else were I not woorthy of the name of a knight: therefore let me know her name. She is Daughter to Amphiador Duke of Ila, her name is Philotheta, for beauty, vertue, modesty, shape, courtesie, humillity, temperance, chastity and wisdom, not to be equalled, therefore the more to be pittied, & succoured in distresse: we are posting backe to bring this heavy Jewes to the Court, and whilest we stay here, she runneth in farther danger. Which way went they (quoth he) directly by the way we came said they, whom we would haue followed farther, but that we durst not venture over the River after them. With that Montelyon turned backe, declaring to Persicles what he had heard. If report I ye not said Persicles, the Damozels haue not flatteringly praised her, I haue before this heard of her. Then both of them hastened to follow her, passing the River with much danger of drowning, by reason of the depth: They had not rode aboue two houres, but after they met a Country Swaine, running forwards and looking backwards so fearefully, as if he had bene neerely pursued. Fellow, said Persicles, what aplest thou? O Sir, quoth he, I met with three the monstrous Creatures that euer I heheld, carrying a Lady that made wonderfull Lamentation. Hearing that, they posted downe the way which was beaten plaine: at last the same parted into two wayes, being doubtfull which of them to seeke, at last they concluded to part, embracing each other, as if they should not meet againe: Persicles on the right hand and Montelyon on the left. Of whose severall adventures, strange accidents befell.

Persicles rode on with great swiftnesse, not once able to set eye on them, for that way they went not, therefore he spent much labour in vaine, untill it drew to night, and then he thought it vain to seeke them, wandring along to seeke some convenient place to rest in which he could not doe, for those Desarts were uninhabited. At last drawing neare unto a Rocky Hill, he might espy a glimmering light, as it were to shine through the hollow Cliffes thereof, and thitherwards he drew, perceiving it to be some private Habitation, he alighted, tying his Horse to a Bush, and knocking at the dore, which of it selfe opened, he espyed an aged old man sitting over a little fire in which he was busily turning of Rotes which he rolled.

Who
casting

Knight of the Oracle.

casting by his eyes, and espied Persicles, said to him: Come in good night. Distresse I know hath brought you hither, else would you not walke those Deserts so late. Warden me good Father, quoth he, of his bold intrusion: You guesse aright of my estate, for I haue wandred out of my way, and sought long for some Habitation, but was frustrated, untill I was drawne hither by the sight of your Candle, Sir (said the old man) you are welcome, and I would I were able to comfort you in some good sort, but such as this my poore Habitation yieldeth, if you please to stay this night, shall be at your command. Neither are you the first that hath bene entertained thus by mee, therefore disdain me not, nor my good will. Father, quoth he, I gratefully except your good offer, and thanke you for this kindnesse, that exceedeth my desert, or meanes to requite: and the rather I desire your company and conference, for that I am but a stranger in these Countreies, and would gladly heare something thereof by your report. Sir (quoth the old man) first sit downe, and take such spare Dyet as my House affordeth, and afterwards I will be ready to declare what I can to satisfie you. Which when they had done, the Hermite thus began.

Sir, I shall first discover what I am, and the cause of my liuing in this desolate obscure place: and withall discover those things that (you may suppose) are beyond my knowledge: For no want of misfortune, nor feare of being discovered, hath made me chuse this kind of life, but mine owne voluntary fancy, which perswadeth I can no other way liue, so well agreeing with my vnfortunate disposition: neither would I haue you thinke I intend to fill your eares with idle prattle or repetition of toyes, but as I intend to ease your heart with some of the care it possesseth: So I desire you by hearing my misfortune, and adding my estate, to ease me, or at least, to comfort me with some hope of your favourable assistance: for I know your name, your Countrey, your cause of travell, your meanes of remedy, and your successe hereafter: which I will declare vnto you, after your patience hath heard out my tragick History, which I cannot chuse but utter first. Persicles wondred to heare his speech, little thinking he could performe what he promised, but yet determining to try him, and desirous of comfort, he intreated him to proceed. for he was desirous to heare his Discourse. Sir, said the Hermite,

The History of MONTEION,

my name in my flourishing estate was called Delatus, my dignity the Dukedome of Ila, which I enjoyed many yeares in great quiet being both enriched in the gifts of Fortune, and of Nature: for in my youth I chanced to set my affection on the beauty of Alsala, Daughter unto a Gentleman of Antiochia, not for her possessions, but for her beauty, which surpassed all the Ladies of the South parts of this Continent. I sued long and at last attained her consent, married her, and brought her into Ila, where I lived with her a yeare in great quiet and content: being within that space enriched with a Daughter, naming her Pilothera, in her Infancy shewing that moze yeares would performe in her moze exquisite beauty, which is the Virgin that you now travell in search of. Living in his blissefull content, there chanced a Knight named Amphiadore to take a view of my faire Alsalaes beauty, which at the first sight pierced so deepe that he was entangled therewith, and laboured by all means to grow into familiarity, thereby to enjoy moze fully her sight, and company: Fortune and my selfe so labouring him, that I esteemed so well of his company, that I thought my selfe not well when hee was from mee: He on the other side seeming so much to affect mee that I admired at his kindnesse. All this time did he insinuate himselfe into Alsalaes company, the likewise esteeming so honourably of him, that by reason of the love betwixt him and me, and her owne little suspect of his disloyall dealing, she at all times admitted him her company, and used him so kindly and familiarly, that she made him privie to most of her secret counsels. Notwithstanding, all this hee durst not manifest his love to her, seeing indeed her vertues to be such, that he thought it impossible to attaine it, thinking it better rather to live in silence and enjoy her company, then by uttering his affection to be deprived of all comfort. Upon a time likewise, as he did, there arrived at my Castle another Knight, named Palleus, whom in the same manner that he had done, surfeited on my Alsalaes beauty, and was both admitted mine and Amphiadors company: both of vs esteeming well of him for many honourable qualities, that he was endued withall. He as little suspecting Amphiadors love as he did his, nor I my selfe, nor Alsala once thinking any such matter, for that one kindnesse bred in vs such familiarity, that many passionate and amorous actions might be acted: and yet on no side suspected.

Thus

Knight of the Oracle.

Thus did I live in great content some two years, spending the time in Hawking, Hunting, and other pastimes, as voyd of disquiet as heart could wish, thinking my selfe happy in their kindnesse, but most in my faire Alsalaes love. They with coloured courtesie seeming to live by enjoying my good company and familiarity, and she as much as I esteeming them for their love. But at last this pleasant Summer began to turne to Winter, and our sweet content to discontent, for Pallefus love burst into a flame, which he was unable to restrain. that in secret sort he gave my Alsala knowledge thereof, which was as delightfull for her to heare, as it is for one to heare that he hath drunke payson: but notwithstanding, her mind being endued with courtesie, and her Soule with Vertue, in kind sort she reprowbed him, wishing him not to prosecute any such matter, for she would never yeld thereto. Notwithstanding her courteous deniall byed in him no remoyce, but rather a hope of comfort, that continually he followed his fate, which byed an exceeding trouble and disquiet in her heart, that whereas she was before delightfully pleasant, she became oftentimes so Melancholly and sad that I wondred thereat, but could not learne the cause thereof, thinking it had bene rather some Sicknesse then passion of mind. Being long in this sort troubled with his love, she began to devise how to be rid of it, but so as it might not come to my knowledge: for vertuous love made her loth to disquiet me, relying upon Amphiadors vertues, she thought by his assistance to rid her selfe of Pallefus: and therefore on a time, being with him alone in secret, she declared the whole circumstance of all to him, declaring his counsell and dissuade Pallefus from intending me such dishonour. Amphiadors heart was suddainly possess with a jealous conceit against the said Pallefus: but withall he meant by that means to attaine his desire, therefore comming to Pallefus, he told him what Alsala had made him privie unto, not dissuading him, but counselling him to persist therein, promising he would by all the meanes he could further the same. Pallefus was somewhat comforted therewith, and Alsala was more cheeresfull, as hoping by Amphiadors meanes to be rid of her Lover.

Amphiador one day, being alone with me in my Forrest, first using many intreaties to me to be secret, and binding me by many Oathes, without his advice, not to declare it to any: he told me that

The History of MONTLION,

Palleus did make loue to Allala, and that it was likely she would yeeld thereto, giuing me knowledg that oftentimes they met in secret, and withall counselling me but to note their glances and behaviours, and I should find that to be true which I then least thought of: Protesting that more loue to me, in regard of mine Honour, and his owne duty, bound him to discover that, which otherwise he would neuer haue revealed. With this my mind was much disquieted, notwithstanding I would not too rashly giue credit to his speeches, before I had obserued their behaviour some time, which I found to be somewhat familiar, on deepe affection on his part, but on hers, with a contrary intent, lest her countenance should betray his loue to me, which she knew would breed my disquiet: by reason of Amphiadors perswasions, who continually augmented my suspicion, I verily began to suspect them, and grew to extreame jealousy, assuring my selfe they dealt disloyally with me, purposing to worke reuenge against them, but then he began to perswade me to be well advised, and not to condemne them without manifest proofe: as much perswading me from thinking so, as he had before done to perswade me thereto: but then nothing could alter my mind, my vehement suspect neither suffering me to be quiet, nor yet to find his deceit: So that one day being alone, I complained against my hard Fortune, and her disloyalty: in the midst of which complaints he found me out, intending by my overthrow to worke his owne desire. I seeking him so neare me, after much conference desired him as a friend to counsell me the best way to salue these evils, to be assured of the truth, and yet to doe it without mine owne reproach, or her scandall: so that I was loth to accuse her without just proofe.

If I may quoth he, presume to counsell you, thus would I advise you to doe: the King is now sicke, and hath sent for many of his Nobles to come to him: say you likewise that you haue receiued Letters from him, and that you must three dayes hence depart towards the Court: By this you shall easily find out the truth hereof. & at the time of your departure, desire Palleus to beare you company: which if he refuse you may then iudge of him accordingly: My selfe will then accompany you vnto my Castle, wherein you shall remaine in secret some certaine dayes, and I in a disguise, vnknoone of any, will returne and by my faithfull diligence, will from time to time note their behaviour

Knight of the Oracle.

blour, and so find the truth thereof. I liked well of his counsell, and followed the same, making my departure knowne to Alsala, who with a heavy heart lamented to heare of my absence, which then by reason of my suspect I esteemed to be dissimulation. Amphiador in the meane time went to Pallefus, and told him that I intended by reason of some conceit or suspicion, I had lately conceived, to carry him with me vnto the Court: and therefore he willed him to be absent at that instant. The time of my departure being come, I thought to try Pallefus, but he was gone, which augmented my suspicion to a resolution: but intending to try the bittermost of all, and trusting to Amphiadors faithfull dealing, I went with him vnto his Castle, staying there some three dayes: in the meane time (I thinking he had bene returned to my Castle) he went to an Enchanter named Penthrasus, and brought him to my Castle, shewing him Pilothera, promising him, that if he would but worke meanes to rid me away, that I might neuer returne, when she came to yeares, to procure her to consent to his loue. Penthrasus at the first sight liked the proffer, and promising to undertake the same, taking a sollemne Oath neuer to discover the same. Now fearing least some other should preuent him, and to auoid his owne suspicion, who had great knowledge in Negromancy, and often by her skill, crost his practises, and withall unwilling to be any way guilty of blood, after I was delibered to him, he brought me into this place, casting such charmes and incantations vpon me, that I shall neuer be released: which when he had done, he told me the cause why he had done it, and withall Amphiadors practice against me, I then intreated him to release me, promising him to fulfill whatsoeuer Amphiador had promised him: but no perswasion could preuaile, for he told me he had bound himselfe by a sollemne Oath to performe it, which he could not breake, for if he did, with that he should lose the vertue of his Art. Then did I lament my misfortune with bitter exclaymes: but he told me it was in vaine, and so departed. Here did I liue many yeares, vntill I was quite past all hope of comfort, thinking to end my dayes in this place, without ever hearing of them againe: but at last Penthrasus came to me againe, rehearsing the sequell of this History as followeth.

Amphiador being sure enough of me, returned to my Castle,
and

The History of MONTLION,

and coming to Alsala, after long circumstance and protestations, told, that the day that I went from thence, Pallefus having before plotted such a Stratagem, had set upon me with an ambush of men, and slaine me, telling the same with such protestations and probabilities of truth, that Alsala could not choose but believe him, counselling her in secret to apprehend him, and cast him in Prison. Alsala had much ado to keepe life within her body, having scarce breath enough to command her Servants to apprehend him, whilest Amphiador laboured with such as were about her to keepe life in her.

The rumour of my death was soon spread abroad, and my Servants believing the same, some posted to the Court, some searched for my body, neither finding me alive nor dead, for which Amphiador still had an accusation: ready to satisfy any doubt, Pallefus hearing that it was Amphiador accused him, and for no lesse matter then my death, according as he well might, denied the same, by often intreaties desiring Alsala, to let him be admitted to his tryall: but shee overruled by Amphiadors perswasions, being before troubled with Pallefus Love, whereby he sought to dishonour me that was his friend, which bred a perswasion in her, that to attaine that, he sought my life, would give no credit to him: but resolved he would dye. And within few dayes apparelling her selfe, her Servants, and all her attendants in mournfull weedes, she departed towards the Court, craving Justice of the King against Pallefus for murdering me: the King told her she should have justice, Pallefus was brought before the King, and there accused by Amphiador, he alleadging what false accusations he could, and the other still pleading his innocency, that in the end Amphiador desired the King to grant him the Combate against Pallefus, which should end the doubt of this Controverisie. The King granted it, and appointed a day for the tryall. In which cruell Fortune so ordered the issue, that Pallefus was slaine, and all men accounted him guilty, and me dead, yielding much honour to Amphiador, and the King in recompence of his supposed loyalty to me, and for that I dyed without an Heire, created him Duke of it, yet reserving the living to Alsala, during her life. This being done, Alsala returned towards Ila and Amphiador with her, but very sore wounded: of whom he

Knight of the Oracle.

had a most spectall care, tending him as her selfe, for the Loue he had shewne her in becoming her Champion for revenge of my Death.

After he had recovered his Wounds, he continued many dayes with her, not once mentioning any Loue to her, seeming with her to mourne for my losse: But as all things by Time weare out of Remembrance, so did her Sorow of me, and she began to conceiue well of him: Which he perceiving, prosecuted his Loue with such successe, that in the end he married her, and ever since hath liued with her: Which when Penthrasus declared vnto me, it attained my heart with deadly griefe. Then I desired him to release me from that misery. Neither doe I intend to claime the performance of Amphiadors promise, for that Philocteta was faire, Chaste, and Vertuous: Neither will I reueale this secret to any but your selfe, nor shall you depart from hence, vntill the aduenture of the Enchanted Tower be ended, built by Helyon, wherein he hath his Constancia, Daughter to the King of Persia, and betroathed Wife to Persicles King of Assyria: Who shall be the first Knight that shall arrive in this place: Neither shall that Enchantment be ended by any but Persicles Sonne, begotten of Constancia: For (quoth he) the date of my Life is nere an end: and at such time as Persicles arriveth here (will him, when he hath heard this report) to returne into Assyria, to establish his Kingdome in Peace; For it will be in vaine for him to spend his Dayes in travell to Redeeme her, the finishing thereof must be by his owne Sonne. When he had spoken these words he vanished, appointing me to a certaine Bound which I cannot passe, nor any yet came into but onely your selfe, which assureth me that you are Persicles, and travell in search of Constancia. You haue (saide Persicles) filled my heart with Feare, Hope, and Comfozt, the one striving to over-master the other feare, that the Enchanter dissembled: For that I haue as yet no Sonne, nor never shall haue by Constancia: for she being still Enchanted, how shall I attaine her company? Yet againe I am somewhat comfozted, that he could as well tell who should finish the Enchantment he had made, as of my coming to this place: For I am the most forlorne King of Assyria, that shall never enjoy comfozt vntill she be released, which doubt perswadeth me will never be; For if I must now returne into Assyria

The History of MONTBLION,

Syria, how shall I hope to find comfort? Yet bee of good comfort, quoth Delatus: for hope hath preserved my life many yeares: assuring my selfe that Penthrasus told me nothing but what was true, and shall assuredly come to passe, both your comfort, and my long looked for Releasement, being appointed both to one houre. Why should you then despaire more then I, since both our comforts resteth on our release? But according to his Counsell, travell no further, for it were faine to doe that which can yeld no hope of comfort.

In doing that (quoth Persicles) I shall both dishonour my selfe, and leaue my friend unkindly, whose Deserts hath bound my life to requite his Love: he hath onely for my sake undertaken to travell in Constantiaes search: the cause of whose departure from me, was in search of your Daughter Philohera, that is reputed Daughter to Amphiador, who was this day stolne from Ila, by certaine Gyants: Then he declared how they came to knowledge thereof. It did him good to heare that she was living, inso much that he rejoiced exceedingly thereat: Withall, enquiring of him what knight that was, that was gone in her rescue. Persicles then said, it were too tedious to make Recitall of him: for then I should rehearse the discourse of my misfortunes. Were it not (quoth Delatus) troublesome to you, I would earnestly require your labour to heare it. To requite your kindnesse (quoth he) I will rehearse the same, which yet I have concealed from all men but Montelyon. With that he declared the whole History, from the beginning of his first Love to Constantia, untill that houre. Which when he had heard, his heart was filled with Admiration, who that knight Montelyon should be, his Fancy perswading him he should end the Enchantment, had not the doubt that he was Persicles soune given likelihood of the contrary. The night was spent in these Discourses, and bright Phoebus lightned the darknesse of that Desert. Persicles neither willing to depart nor stay: Sometimes minding to find out Montelyon, and to bid him Farewell: but at last perswaded by Delatus, taking his leaue of him with many Farewells, he mounted his Steed, and so departed directly towards Assyria.

Knight of the Oracle,

CHAP. XXI-TH.

Of a Combate *Montelyon* fought against three Gyants, and how he rescued *Philotheta*. And what befell them in an Hermits Cell.

Montelyon being parted from *Pericles*, hastened with more then ordinary pace after *Philotheta*, still having intelligence which way they went, by such as met them: he overtook them about the setting of the Evening: using few words untill he had dealt some blowes, running at the hindermost with so fierce a carriere, that he overturned him with his heels upwards, the other two looking behind them, began to laugh at their fellows fortune, thinking that he had received that fall by chance: but looking further, they espied *Montelyon* running so violently against the second, that had he not avoided the point of his Lance, he had seconded his fellow, or light on worse fortune. With that one of them said: This fellow is very bold now, but he will trust to his heels anone. This said the first that was overthrowen, ran towards *Montelyon*, offering such a forcible blow at him, that had he not spurred his Steed to avoid him, he had either slaine him or his Horse, but he knowing it better, to fight on foot then on horsebacke, alighted, whilst the Gyant came towards him againe, thinking at one blow to beate him in peeces: the other two seeing him on foote, went away laughing, but the Gyant missing his ayne, by reason of *Montelyons* nimblenesse, was ready to turne about, with the force of his compasse blow: in which time *Montelyon* leapt within him, and thrust his Sword so farre into his Body, that he fell downe dead: the other two hearing that, one of them came running backe to rescue him, whom *Montelyon* soon espied, being ready to receive him: and seeing no more Odds, but one to one, thought his Combate was not unequal. The Gyant seeing the other dead, thought at once to end *Montelyons* life, that he strooke at him with all his force, but he avoided his blow not yet daring to come within him, untill he was somewhat out of breath, being furious for revenge, but more mad to misse so many blowes, he strooke so full and violently at *Montelyon*, that his massy

The History of MONTIELION,

Clubbe stucke in the Earth, which whilst he laboured to pull out, Montelyon strooke him so full a blow on the Arme, that he cut the same quite from his body, wherewith he gaue such an exceeding groane, that all the place rung with the noyse thereof, running away as fast as he could towards Montelyons Steed, whom he affrighted much with his grisly and blustering approach, that he brake in sunder the reynes of his Bridle, and ranne away with great swiftnesse: Montelyon was exceedingly vexed for want of his Steed, not knowing for want of him what to doe: and by reason of the flighs approach he still pursued the Gyant, keeping him within sight so long as he could, which at last he lost: Seeing himselfe so disappointed, and vnhoyst, he began to study what to doe: at last being past hope of either finding them, or recovering his horse, by reason of the darkness of the night, he went wandring vp and downe to seeke a place of rest, and by chance lighted on a Wood into which he entred, but fearing to rest, lest some wild Beast might deuoure him, he wandred on, with purpose to passe through the same, where suddenly he heard the sound of a big voice, which made him stand still and listen, & with soft steps drawing thitherwards, he perceived it was the Gyants, that curst and hand him for crossing their Journey. What shall we do, quoth one of them, shall we stay here, or no? We shall wander I know not whether, a plague vpon that white Diuell that haunted vs. I am sure he is no man, for we are men, and one man should be as good in fight as another, but you two like Cowardly slaues, haue suffered such a wretch to haue advantage against you. Hold thy prating quoth the other, thou couldest haue done no more then we: thou needest not bere me, I am vext enough with the losse of mine Arme. Let vs rest here vntill it be day, and then we will away, for he hath worke enough to find his horse.

Philotheta was so affrighted with feare, that she lay like one in a dead trauince, to whom one of them said, Sweet Philotheta, bee not discomfited nor offended with mee, I haue loved thee long, and long expected this happy houre to enjoy thee: be content to lodge on the cold Earth one night for my sake, that haue lost many a nights sleepe for thine; neither shalt thou lye on the Earth, for my body shall be thy bed, whilst mine armes embrace thee: Then did he take her in his Armes, he stowing many a loathsome flauering kisse vpon

Knight of the Oracle.

on her, but she for feare durst not cry, being almost dead with griefe. Montelyon And and heard all their vnreberent blage, wishing it were day, that he might reuenge their disloyalty. They had not laine long, but first the one and then the other fell fast asleepe, which Montelyon easily perceiued by their ronting, thinking it no discredit to slaughter such miscreants that delighted in no knightly action, but in wrong and oppression: there withdrawing vnto them, Philothesa espied him and at the first sight by reason of his white armour knew him: Desirous she was to speak to him, but feare to awake her keper withheld her, and yet she knew the care of her affright, detained him from reuenge: At the last, so boldly as she durst, she lifted vp her hand beckning Montelyon to her, and pointing to the Gyant; Montelyon vnderstanding her meaning, thrust his sword into him that had her fouled in his Armes, who striding with the pang, gaue her liberty to leape from him, roaring forth such a groane, as all the Wood rung therewith, and his fellow halfe amazed, started vp ready to run away, but Montelyons sword overtaking his hindermost legge, at one blow cut in sunder the sinewes, and he fell downe, holding vp his hands for mercy: Montelyon with the next blow pierced his brynes, and so he dyed a most miserable death.

The other had receiued no deadly wound, for the point of his sword lighting vpon one of his ribbes, was stayed from ending his life; who whilst Montelyon was slaughtering the other, he had recovered his staffe, bending a full blow at Montelion, who by good fortune, and Philothesas strike, turned about, and espying the same coming, broke halfe the force, and running in withall, ran his sword quite through his Adversaries body, and with the bryse he had receiued, fell downe himselfe in a traunce.

Philothesa thought he had bene dead, running to him with great striding, with her tender hands to vnbuckle his Beauer, and vnlace his Helmit to giue him breath; which though long, yet at last she attained, but in vaine: for he lay as a man quite bereft of Life; her Lamentations were such as would haue turned reuenge to remorse, and those fencelesse trees into teares, yea the Birds hearing her moan, left off their pleasant notes to listen to her complaints, the very Earth seemed to weepe to receiue her moystned teares, and all the empty Ayre resounded, as repleat with her waylings. Ave.

The History of MONTELYON,

me vnfortunate Creature (quoth she) to be the cause of so worthy a Knights death: How shall my unhappy life make recompence for his losse? It had bene better these Savage and inhumane monsters had deuoured me, then this Knight should haue lost his life in my rescue: better it had bene that I had dyed in my Cradle, then to liue to see this dismall day, though he be a stranger to me and I haue had no tryall in his vertues, yet his actions shew the honour of his mind: his valour, his noble education, and his courtesie, his worthy birth: I know by his Armour he is not of Arabia, his honourable mind, not hope of requitall, procuring him to venture his life in my rescue, which he hath too vntimely both hazarded and lost: which no doubt, will be as great a losse to his Country and Friends, as euer any endured. Were he once reuived, I would not care what became of my selfe, nor needed I not to care for his vertuous Valour would shew me from injuries, and be as safe a harbour as security can afford. Her Lamentations could not so end, but she lengthened them sometimes with weeping, sometimes with lamenting: and then againe ready to drown her sorrowfull heart in salt teares. Aye me (said she) what shall now become of me? How shall I escape further misery? Here I am left alone ready to be deuoured of wild beasts, yet what need I feare any mischief, when so great misery is befalling me, as greater cannot be. Her laments conducted the steps of an aged Hermit that dwelt in those Woods, vnto the place where she lay weeping over Montelyon. She suddainly espying him, being halfe affrighted, said. If thou be a man pittie me, and helpe me to reuine this Knight. If thou beest a Ghost thinke not to affright me, for I am already full of feare, and if thou beest neither, then tell me what thou art? Damzell, said he, feare not, for I am a liuing Creature, as thou art, I pittie thy distresse, and well doe my best to helpe you. With that he knæled downe by Montelyon rubbing his cheekes, and laying his hand vpon his brest, felt some signe of life in him, and seeking for an hearbe which presently he found, he brused the same, letting the iuyce fall into his Nostrils, with the vertue whereof his vitall senses returned to their former operations, and his eyes recelued their sight: With that raising himselfe vpon his arme, he said: I perceiue I haue troubled you, and as it were halfe ashamed of himselfe, he desired her not to be disquieted with his misfortune. Philo-

theras

Knight of the Oracle.

Cheraes heart rejoyced to see him revived, now he was revived, not so well knowing what to say, as we did when he was in his Trance, but her vertue and his desert constraining her, she could doe no lesse then utter these speeches. Sir Knight, your courtesie so farre beyond my desert, bindeth me to yeld you thanks, and thanks is an vn-sufficient requittall for your paines, although I know you not, nor never saw you vntill this day, yet our valour and courtesie in delibering me from Captivity, hath bound me to become gratefull, and deserbeth more recompence then I am able to yeld. Lady (said Montelyon) the Heavens haue assisted you, not my Valour: which I haue attempted without expectation of Recompence: If you thinke well of my paines, it is all the reward I craue.

The old Hermit perceiued some strange accident had brought them thither, desired them, for that Montelyon was soze bzussed, and she much affrighted and disquieted, to accept of his Cell to rest them in, vntill they could take better order for their safety. Montelyon thanked him (saying, he was pleased, so it liked the Lady.) With that they began to goe, but Montelyon, by reason of his soze bzuisse, with much adoe could stand: The Hermit taking him by the arme, supported him, whilst he with grieve, that his misfortunes had brought him to such a low estate, said: It ill becometh youth to be supported by Age: but no man can prevent Destiny. Philochea offered to lend him her arme, but he desired her not to trouble her selfe. Sir said the Hermit, refuse not her courtesie, for in time of need it is not good to be curious. With that she lent him her arme, but he tooke her hand, and that he thought too much boldnesse, as the other trouble, striving against the weaknes he had receiued by his bzuisse, to go vp-right: she likewise wondered that Nature had wrought such a familiar regard in her, to wards him she knew not, often accusing her selfe of Lightnesse, and blushing when he grasped her tender hand, that with feare, and fancies striving, moistned his Palme; thinking with her selfe. How is my estate altered, that to day was free from care, and so suddainly brought to Bondage, and from Bondage to this disquiet, and all in a moment: I am now like one that is content with misery, and yet discontented with that Content; I could wish my selfe from hence, and yet were I gone, I should wish my selfe even here againe, because I desire this Knights Welfare;

and

Forde, F.

11167a

The History of MONTELION,

and yet me thinks I should not be too familiar, and yet I know he hath deserved much more courtesie then I can proffer. My mind is affected with a regard of his welfare, and yet am perswaded I should not doe so: and if I should not doe it, he might accuse me of discourtesie: and if I be too kind, he may deeme me too affable. I would faine know my disquiet, and yet me thinks I am not disquieted, feeling my mind troubled, and know not why, desiring to shake it off, but not knowing how: it is regard of him, not of my selfe that troubleth me, and yet I neither know how to thinke well of him without my owne disquiet, nor how to be quiet without him: many such like cogitations possesse her fancy: that and other things for her part shortning the way to the Cell, where they arrived: The Hermit giving Montelyon a Potion of certayne commixed Drugges, which comforted him greatly, and Philotheta a Cup of Brackish Wine, which revived and quickned her affrighted heart: There was no light in the Rhome; therefore as yet neither of them had seen each other; Montelyon wish't the day would appeare, that he might behold her Beauty; and she, that she might behold whether his person were agreeable to his promise: and the Hermit desiring to see what guesse he had entertained. Seeing them both silent, the one abstained for Griefe, the other for Modesty: After he had seated them on soft Cushes and Flagges, he said: As it seemeth to me, you are either of you Strangers to each other, which maketh me desirous to know what accident hath befallen you: Father (replied Montelyon) indeed we are so; for as yet I never beheld this Ladies countenance, yet I know her name is Philotheta, Daughter to the Duke of Ilia: Which knowledge I got by this meanes: As then I and another Knight were travelling in search of a Lady, that hath long time been missing, we chanced to espy two Damazels clad in white, passing by us with great speed, with whom I entred communication, and they told me that this Lady Philotheta was taken away from them by three Gyants, I returned to my friend with this newes, and both of us posted after them, untill at a Crosse-way we parted, thinking if they went either way we should overtake them, but it was my good fortune to light on them, and by their deaths to free this Lady, thinking my labour well bestowed to redeme her from their treachery. Philotheta refrained her speech, onely thanking him, fearing

Knight of the Oracle.

ring, lest he should seeme more courteous then modesty would permit, or more coy then vertue required. Sir, said the Hermit, I know those Gyants, and the manner of their life to be most inhumane, and wicked, whose Habitation is not farre off in the Desert of Arabia; by whose Death, this Countrey is freed from much outrage, which they haue, and would dally haue committed. Sir (quoth Montelyon) I pray what Countrey is this? It is (said he) Arabia. Dost not Helion said he, raigne as King? Sir (quoth he) he did raigne as King, but whether he be now liuing or no, it is doubtfull: for some suppose he is dead, others say, he is Enchanted in a Tower he built himselfe, situate not farre hence, from which he cannot be released, vntill the Enchantment be ended, which many Knights of strange Countreys haue aduentured, but none could finish: the cause of building thereof, as yet no man can tell. Philothesa hauing before heard thereof, weary with that dayes travell, whilst they were in communication, fell asleepe, which Montelyon perceiving, remitted their communication till the Morning, being vnwilling to awake her with their noise.

The first that awaked was the Hermit, that went out to gather certaine hearbes, leauing them both sleeping, who both at once awaked, at the first blushing at each others sight, hee wondring at her exceeding beauty, and she at his exquisite person, he comparing the Damzels report to her beauty, and her other gifts thereto, which he supposed beyond conceit. And she comparing his valor with his youth, and his courtesie with both, thought her eye neuer beheld her equal: standing as it were both Enchanted with the other, neither being able long to withhold their eyes from each others sight, both noting each others behaviour, till Montelyon arose, and she did the like, hee first breaking silence, uttering these speeches.

Faire Lady, now that the Sun hath banished the misty Cloudes of night, you need not feare any mishap, for your enemies being dead, I think there is none liuing of so inhumane a disposition, that would disquiet you. For my selfe, my life, and all that I haue, resteth at your command.

Sir Knight, replied she, I thanke you for your kindnesse past, and now proffered, which hath rid me from that I was in, and out of leaue of other mishaps to come, for your Vertues haue
author.

Forde. F.

11167a

The History of MONTELYON,

authoritie against wicked actions, and your valour a sufficient defence against your enemies. Before any further speeches past, the Hermit came, bringing in his hand the hearbes he had gathered, some of which he stamped into iuyce, and strained, giuing Montelyon to drinke, others he boyled on the fire, making thereof a most dainty Dish, which when they had tasted, the Hermit said: though I know you find your selfe of sufficient strength, yet by my counsell travell not this day, for that thereby you may much impaire your health. My selfe if please this Lady, will send a Messenger to Ila, to report her safety in this place. Not so (replied Montelyon) my selfe (if please her to accept of my service) will attend her thither: which if it please her I will presently doe.

She (said she) I would not haue you endanger your health for my sake that am in safety, buttill such time as you are perfectly recovered. Then said the Hermit, you shall not in this place want any thing, nor fears disquiet, for here hath security dwelt many dayes, being my selfe glad, my poore Cell can yeeld you any content. The Hermit went forth to get Provisions, leaving them together in his Cell, whose eyes were drunke with a surfetting surbay of each others perfections, her beauty being such, as might not bee equalled by any: And his proportion besides his youths beauty, and other comelinesse of such forme, as would please any Ladies eye, which superficiall view of the eye, conducted an instant of Love into each others part, which settled it selfe in that vertuous harbour with such constancy, that it was impossible to be removed: neither dawning each others so fortunate, to agree in such a Sympathy of Love, but thinking she would not lone, and she perswading her selfe he had already settled his Love on that Lady he went in search of. She not knowing which way to frame his Suite on so small acquaintance, nor she, how to shew him favour without further tryall. She first breaking silence with a heart-breathing sigh bred from the depth of meditation, whereupon he took occasion to say. Lady, that sigh betwixt some disquiet of mind that troubleth you, the occasion whereof, my small acquaintance and unworthinesse to bee so bold, withholdeth me from enquiring, but if you would yeeld mee such favour as impart your Secrets to me, I would prove so faithfull and diligent to pleasure you, that you would commend my willingness, though

Knight of the Oracle,

though not my ability : For my heart wisheth my tongue to utter that which my fancy perswadeth me from : not so, that they disagree, but so, that my heart harboureth that which my fancy biddeth me not utter, because it feareth you will not believe it, and yet you might believe it if it were of more antiquity: so, it is commonly holden so, truth, that all things of Antiquity are permanent, which never would have been if they had not first begun in youth, youth being the first Foundation, the Foundation is then constant, then things though young of growth containe circumstance, which being cherished grow to perfection.

So Lady, if I might without your misconceit, discover the constant zeale of your perfections that is rooted in my heart, and find some sparke of your gentle favour to comfort it, it would grow to such settled resolution, that nothing should remove it, but if in the first spring it be blasted with Disfavour, it will then spread it selfe into all parts of my Sences, tormenting every part of me, until it be cherished by the dew of your kindnesse. I cannot protest, nor vow, nor sweare, that I have loved long, yet if your suspect convert not the truth of my well meaning Words into distrust, I durst, protest, vow, and sweare, that love to your Perfections is settled in my heart and nothing can remove it.

Sir (replied she) should I credit your Words, or impart my Secrets to you, it might be accounted too much credulity: yet without blame I might, if relying on your Vertues: or should I grant it were as you say, that Love began in a moment, being the rote is the substance, and therefore permanent, yet how would you thinke of one, if upon so small probability, I should thanke you for your good will, and accept thereof, not measuring me by your selfe, if you are constant, but measuring me by inconstancie, would judge me light, as I may well account your Words of course, yet as much good will as may grow in so short an acquaintance I beare you, measuring the same by your owne: so, if you find cause to love me, I have more cause to be thankfull unto you for your kindnesse, that have received good by you. But neither esteeme me light, so, being so familiar, nor easily to be won because I am courteous: so, should I be coy, you might account me unmannerly, and not worthy to be assisted as I have bene by you.

The History of MONTLYON,

Lady, replied Montelyon, would I harbour a thought that might impeach the least title of your compleat Vertue, I were worthy to be hated: for I know that truth is plaine, and needeth no coloured Phrases nor Curiousitie: which animateth me to enter into this bold conference with you, not framing my words of course, but of true devotion, trusting that your Vertue will pardon my boldnesse, and your courtesse censure my meaning aright: for I find in my selfe an untwonted alteration, which Desire to be gracious in your sight, hath bred in me (Nature not yet framing it) which I neither know how to manifest, nor dare by reason of the small continuance abow, though my soule knoweth my hearts purity and consent thereto, fearing to be misconceyved of you: yet if you will vouchsafe to make triall of me, and grant me but to be your Servant, in time to be tryed and censured according to my truth, I shall account my selfe most fortunate, that yet hope may be anchoz of my comfort, one day to be gracious in your sight.

Sir (replied she) how could I but blame my selfe, if I should yeld you any favour other then for your late paines, which shall bind me to requite it to my power: but loue, being another subject, how should I giue you any credit being a stranger, altogether unknowne to me? Lady (said he) you may doe it, if your gentle heart will yeld thereto, though I am a stranger both to you, and to my selfe, unknowne: for that I am you can witnesse, but who are my Parents the Heavens haue yet concealed. My name if euer you heard thereof, is Montelyon: my cause of coming into this Countrey, was with Persicles King of Assyria, in search of Constantia, Daughter to the King of Persia, his betrothed wife, by misfortune lost many yeares since: all that I know of my selfe I haue told you, and would I had never knowne my selfe, vnlesse you favour me. Philotheta remembred that Amphador in reciting the Warres betwixt Persicles, and the King of Armenia, had made ample report of his Valour, so much the more with that report loving him, yet she concealed the same from him, thinking though he were never so valiant, yet he might be vnconstant: making vnto him this answer.

Sir, because you shall not altogether accuse me of discourtesie, I will not quite deny your sute, nor in any respect grant it, vntill more convenient time to make triall thereof, neither shall you name your selfe

Knight of the Oracle.

false my Seruant, for that you haue deserved to be better rewarded, which hereafter you shall find.

Lady (quoth he) one fauour absolutely granted, would now more comfort my heart, then many in suspence. nor that I misdoubt your performance, but that long lingring paine in the meane time will pinch my heart: Wherefore without misdoubt of Truth, gratitude and constancy, enrich me but with one, though the least comfortable answer.

Sir Knight (replied she) what in vertue I can grant, I will yeld you, though you may account me already prodigall in fauour, and gentle in reply: yet should I be ingratfull, you might blame me, or so prouide you might condemne me: but as much goodwill as in so short continuance may be, I beare you, and you shall find me performe, for my heart will neuer suffer me till this, to conceiue so well of any as I doe of you: in vying me further you shall make me suspect you: consideration of my late misfortune, rather willing me to regard my returne to my Parents: but you may see your vertues haue overmastered my mistrust, and a good opinion of you, hath made me trust my selfe to your Custody.

CHAP. XXIV.

How *Amphiador* arrived neare the Cell, and of the doubt that *Philotheta* was driven into: And of the displeasure that arose betweene *Montelyon* and *Amphiador*: and of *Philothetaes* strange departure.



As soon as she had ended these words, the Hermit came in, which broke off their communication, and telling them how that *Amphiador* with a many followers were come into the Wood, where the Giants lay dead, *Philotheta* then thought all care past, but suddenly remembering she must part from *Montelyon*, her heart fainted with griefe, and her senses were exceedingly troubled, for she knew well *Amphiador* was so rude and suspicious, that he would neither thank him for his paines, nor invite him to his Castle, for he had with like jealous conceits disgraced others that had sought her loue. *Montelyon* on the other side, studied what meanes to die, still to enjoy her company, and yet he thought it would

The History of MONTIELION,

turne to his dishonour to follow lone, and leave Pericles search for Constantia, and the knowledge of his Parents. But to rid them both out of their troubled thoughts, there entred three Knights in greene Armour, and without speaking a word, two of them take Philohera betwixt them, and led her out of the Cell. Montelyon started up and drew his Sword, and following to rescue her, but the third of them without speaking stroke at him, where with began a cruell Combat. At last the greene Knight said: Thou strikest in vaine, she is past recoverye. With that Montelyon looking about, saw them quite out of his sight, marvailling they could so suddainly convey her thence: If thou wilt find her (quoth he) thou shalt find her amongst the Hesperian Symphes: which said, he went away so fast, that Montelyon thought it vaine to follow him. By this time Amphiador and his company were come to him: amongst whom he espied one leading his Steed, unto whom he went and said: Sir, this is my Steed, I pray thee deliver him me: the fellow denying him, he stroke him a second blow with his fist and overthrew him. Amphiador seeing that, said: What art thou that so boldly strikest my Servant? Montelyon being vexed with the losse of Philohera answered, I will not now tell thee. Amphiador being likewise vexed with his scornfullnesse, without more words drew his Sword, and stroke at him: Montelyon thought to revenge it, but suddainly remembering himselfe, he said: Wert thou not Father to Philohera, I would make thee repent thy selfe: Amphiador hearing him name Philohera, would have spoke to him againe, but Montelyon mounting his Steed rode away.

The Hermit seeing them at such variance, came to Amphiador, giving him knowledge of all that had happened: But he rather believing it was some more coloured excuse for her escape caused his Servants to bind the Hermit, intending by tortures to make him confesse more then he could. Montelyon remembering himselfe when he had rode a good way, how ingratfully he had left the Hermit, turned backe, which he had no sooner done, but he espied him bound amongst Amphiadors men, which vexed him so much that he drew his Sword againe, and set upon them, wounding some of them, and slaying others, that there with Amphiador with his Sword drawn stroke him againe. By Heaven (quoth Montelion) strike me the third time

Knight of the Oracle

time and thou diest. Notwithstanding his words, Amphiador vexed for the death of his servants, strooke him againe, wherewith Montelyon not onely defended himselfe, but offended him so much that he had soze wounded him, and had not his servants with some of their lines bozne of some blowes, he had ended his life: but notwithstanding, he left him in a miserable case, that his servants had much adoe to keepe life in him, untill they brought him home.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Montelyon* in his Travell arrived at the Flower of the *Hesperian* Nymphes. How every one of them gave him a severall gift, and how they named him *Knight of the Oracle*.

Montelyon having freed the Hermit, paying him many thanks for his kindnesse, departed with so heavie a heart, that he could scarce speake for grieve, travailling he knew not whether, having so many occasions of care, that he knew not what to doe, nor which way to direct his steps. All the rest of that day he rode forth right in this discomfortable sort, untill it grew to be Night, neither caring for Meate nor Lodging, but turning his Horse loose to feed, he laid himselfe downe under an Oake, whose spreading Branches were as large Canopie over his head, clogged with so many diversities of cares, that his heart was dulled with their confusion, and his Sences so overgrown with conceit, that they brought him into a dead sleepe. In the midst thereof, he suddainly awake, being called by a Virgin that appeared unto him, who standing before him, said, Knight, arise, and follow me. Montelyon marveling what he should be, arose and followed her, she leading the way he thought, through many by-paths, and crosse-ways, Hills, Dales, and Woods, untill such time as the Sun arose, she vanished out of his sight, and left him in the midst of a pleasant greene meadow, beautified with all sorts of fresh blowne flowers, whose beauty delighted the eye, and sweet smell affected the Sences, looking round about him, he saw the same encompassed with Springs, or Groves of young Trees, and in the midst thereof, an Arbour, framed of fresh blooming Roses, made with such Art, as he admired the same:

The History of MONTIELION,

same : comming nere thereto, he espied the floure strowed with greene Rashes, and vpon them, all sorts of flowers nipt from the stalkes : he stood a while with admiration beholding the same, and casting his eye aside, he espied a Table with these verses written thereon.

What ere thou be that shall behold this Writ,
Abstaine from entring to this sacred place,
A Company of comely Nymphes heere sit,
That rule the Hesperian Oracle of Grace :
Bee not too bold, lest thou repent too late,
Thy rash attempt, and hard diuining Fate.

Which when he had read, he stood in a deepe study, arguing their Ambiguity, when suddenly he heard the sound of most sweet Musicke drawing neare him, turning his eyes that way, he espied a troope of Damzels, attired in most rich Dynaments, with Garlands of Roses, mixt with diuers coloured flowers vpon their heads, some of them playing vpon Instruments, others bearing in their hands a Bowe, and at their backe, a sheath of Arrows. Amongst them there was three taller, more beautifull, and richly adozned then the rest, wearing Crownes of Palme : amongst them he espied the Damosell that brought him thither, which made him with more boldnesse stay their comming, they passed by him continuing their Melody, vntill they came within their Pabillon, then two of them came forth, saluting him with most courteous and gentle behaviour, leading him to the Pabillon, vntill he came neare to the place where they were all seated, and the three principall sat in the midst, Montelyon Disarming his head, kneeling vpon his knee, did them Reuerence, whom presently he heard a voice offering of these words.

Most noble Knight, the Nymphes of the Hesperian Oracle, pitying thy cares and troubles, haue brought thee hither to comfort thee without assistance : vnto which place neuer any man was yet admitted : therefore reveale not what thou hast seene : with thy Sword maintaine thy honour, and name thy selfe, Knight of the Oracle. Thy Parentage is Noble, thy Father not knowing he hath a Sonne

Knight of the Oracle.

a Sonne, and your Mother not thinking to see either Father or Son, yet all of you shall most happily meete: thy Fortune shall be good, thy misfortune great, that which thou lovest best, shall trouble thee most: What thou thinkest thy selfe nearest, thou shalt be farthest off: thy professed Friends, thy greatest Foes. Thou wert begotten in Persia, borne in Arabia, and brought up in Assyria. Be constant in Love, true to thy Friends, patient in misery, and lowly in prosperity. Farewell, and be both happy and unfortunate.

The Voice ceasing, the Nymphes came round about him, one ungrinding his Sword, another unlacing his Helme, and the third unbuckling his Armour: Others taking of his Gantlets, and every one busied to disarm him. Which done, one of the chiefest of them presented him with a most rich and curious engraven Armour, wrought of the best and purest Lydian-Steel, enamelled all over with graine, richly beset with Diamonds, Sapphires, Jaspies, and Rubies, the like whereof, for Strength and richnesse, never Knight possessed: Which when they had Armed him withall, the Second gaue him a Shield, agreeable thereto in Richnesse, with this devise thereon: A Knight kneeling incompassed with Nymphs, Crowning him with a wreath of Roses. And vnderneath, these Words written in Gold: The Knight of the Oracle; The third presented him with a most rich Sword, which he gyrded to his side. Another, a paire of Gantlets: another a Plume: another a Speare: another a paire of Spurs, and every one something to expresse their kindnesse. When he was adorned with this rich Furniture, which made him most beautiful to behold, every one of them gaue him a courteous Farewell, and departed againe the same way they came from the Grove, with their Musicke: the Damzell that brought him thither, came to him, uttering these words: Knight, the Ladies of this Oracle, pitying the hard Adventures you are to undertake, haue bestowed these Armes vpon you, which shall oftentimes preserve your life: and haue honoured you so much, as to chuse you for their Knight. They haue likewise appointed me to bring you backe to the place where I found you: Therefore let vs depart, my selfe will giue you a Steed, whose equall for goodnesse cannot be had. Which when she had said, she led the way, and he followed on, vntill they came to a Castle, into which the Damzell entred, willing him to stay till she returned, leading

The History of MONTIELION,

ding in her hand a Stæd, blacke of colour, but of such goodly proportion, that his eyes had never beheld the like before: when he was mounted, the Damzell said vnto him Knight of the Oracle, farewell, prosper, and be fortunate, which she had no sooner spoken, but straight she vanished from his sight before he could haue respit to yeld her thanks for her courtesie. Being parted from her, he entred into these meditations, which shortned the way as he rode.

How farre am I blest beyond my desert, having receiued such labour and gifts of Pymphes, as yet neuer any man did, insomuch that they haue elected me to the high Honour of being their Knight: and yet for all this, I feele my heart so much troubled, that nothing can rid me from disquiet, onely for the absence and losse of Philotheta, whom I had thought to haue found amongst those sacred Pymphes but was frustrated, which assureth me, my travels in seeking her will be tedious, yet I shall endure them, although they last to the end of my Life. I haue lost the noble King Persicles, who by this time accuseth me of discourtesie for not finding him out, but how can I doe that, when I haue lost my selfe and Philotheta: and in her my essence, being, and substance: which of these is dearest vnto me, I know not: my selfe I loue by nature, him for his Honour, and her by affection. Which then should I first goe in search of, since they are both so deare vnto me, as I thinke my selfe depriued of comfort, missing either of them: my estate is also so vncertaine, and the place where to find them so doubtfull, that I cannot assure my selfe of confidence in either, but must take my Fortune as it falleth, and arme my selfe with patience to endure the most hardest tryall of extreames: the intricacie of his hopelesse meditations, would haue lengthened his speech, but casting off effeminate lamentation, he quickned his Sences with rebidded comfort, though his travels would be long, yet his reward (if he might find his Loue) would a thousand times counter-vaile them. Then he began to study which way to travell, being as ignorant of the place that Philotheta was, as he was vnacquainted in those walkes: riding along in those and such like solitary dumpes, he at length lighted in a plaine faire beaten Path, in the furrowes of whose Dust, he might perceiue the footing of Horses that had newly gone that way, which put him in some comfort that it would not be long before he should find some Company: He had not rode about

Knight of the Oracle.

about an houre, but the way into which he had entred, ascended a high mountaine, whose lofty top discovered to his sight the faire Turrets of the Enchanted Tower, which glittered as if they had bene framed of Masse Gold, which dzaue him into an admiration: but viewing well the Situation thereof, he discerned the Valleys round about overspzed with Tents, as if the same had bene encompassed with a Host of Enemies. Whither he intended to travel, forsaking the gallant prospect, to be acquainted with the cause of that Assembly, making the more hast, for that it grew towards night: but ere he could attaine thither, it grew to be darke: therefore for that Night, he tooke by his Lodging under the covert of a tuske of trees, pleasantly seated in the midst of a greene meddow.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Conference betweene *Constantia* and *Philotheta* in *Pentbrasus* Castle.



The History hath long discontinued to speak of the Lady *Constantia* that remained Enchanted, and of *Helyon* that likewise lay their intyralled in great misery, rightly rewarded for his treacherous dealing. Her eyes shedding continuall teares for the absence of *Pericles*, on whom she continually meditated, resolving that nothing but death should abolish his remembrance, that had not *Ila* comforted her with promises of her release, the extremity of her sorrow had some ended her life: withall thinking that *Pericles* and her young Sonne might both be in safety, and yet she by no meanes could heare thereof: which also added some comfort to her heauy heart. Oftentimes she would intreat her to behold the valiant adventures of Noble Knights that hazarded their owne Persons in the adventure for to attaine her Love, and in private trypalls amongst themselves, with whom they were deeply in love, onely with the sight of her Picture, but she still refused it, accounting it no pleasure to her to see their misfortune, that spent their labour in vain,

The History of MONTELION,

for in the continuance of so many yeares as she had bene there inclosed, the same of her beauty was spred into most parts of those Countreies, and many thousand Knights had bene their to try their fortunes, but all failed: the recitall whereof would be ever tedious, but many of them lay their imprisoned by the Enchantresse, who now being in despaire of her owne safety, sought to bring all to miserie, as well as her selfe: At such time as Philothesa was carried from Montelyon in the Hermits Cell, Constantia remained in such extremity of sorrow, that had not Ila wrought that device to bring Philothesa thither to accompany her, it had bene impossible her Sences could have obergrowne the extremity of the passion tormented her: but sitting alone in a darke corner, best fitting her sad disposition, she uttered such lamentations as would have turned the flintiest heart of a most cruell Tyrant to remorse: but suddainly espying Ila entred, and with her so beautifull a Damzell, with cheekes bedewed with Christall teares, that in aboundunce trickled downe her face: with that object she left her owne laments to pittie hers, and seeing them draw nigh to her, she arose after a sad sort, saluting their sad approach. Ila without speaking a word, left them together. Though they were both women, yet both admiring each others beauty, either thinking the other to excell all, and yet had they beheld their owne perfections, they might inwardly have conceived as well of themselves, as they did of the outward object.

Constantia being more familiar with sorrow then Philothesa was, first brake silence, saying Lady, I perceiue your teares that constraint, not your consent, hath brought you to this place, beautifull to the eye, but fill'd with discontents, which long experience hath taught me: therefore if you want a companion in care, accept of my company, but if you seeke for comfort abandon me, for my chiefeest solace is sorrow, and my very thoughts and meditations of nothing but discontent. I haue not (said Philothesa) bene long subject to this misfortune: but being now plunged therein, I know not how to release my selfe, or how to shun the same: neither knowing who is the cause thereof, where I am, or when I shall be released, that my Sorrows are such as may well entertaine a sorrowfull companion, accepting your proffered kindnesse, with hearty thanks.

Lady (said Constantia) as you vouchsafe me your company, so let me

Knight of the Oracle.

me know what misfortune hath brought you hither, which will shorten some of the tedious time that we are like to overpasse in this place: Which done, you shall know to whom you haue imparted your mind, the recitall whereof will be tedious. Philothera sitting downe by her, vttered these speeches. My name is Philothera, Daughter in law to Amphiador: Upon a day as I was walking in my Fathers Garden, vpon what pretence I know not, three Gyants surprized me, and by force carried me thence, none to my knowledge seeing their cruelty: When they had travailed with me vntill it waxed late, a Knight armed all in white, gallantly mounted, came to my rescue, and entred Combate with the Gyants, his vallant heart not refusing to cope with all three of them. But one of them thinking himselfe too strong for him, stayed to combate with him, the other two with hast carrying me away, but in short space one of them ranne back to rescue his fellow whom the Knight had slaine, himselfe likewise returning with losse of one of his armes, haling me forwarde with violent force, vntill they came into the midst of a Wood, where they meant to stay that night. This Knight directed by good fortune, alighted on the place where they lay, and by his Valour and pollicie slue them both, yet so sore hurt himselfe, that he lay breathlesse vpon the earth, which afflicted my heart with sorrow, fearing his death, that I could not comfort him in ought by my teares and laments, accounting it moze misfortune for mee to be the cause of so worthy a Knights Death, then I my selfe had bene still Prisoner to those Monsters: the Heavens favouring my sorowes and his mishaps, directed an old Hermit to the place, who with the iuyce of certaine hearbs recovered him, and with my weake assistance brought him to his Cell, within short space curing him. In which time I noted every part of his perfections, and found them such as I want skill to decipher comparing thereto his behaviour, which bred a perswasion in me, that as he was vallant, so he was vertuous, and as he excelled all that euer I beheld in person, so he did in courtesie. Much conference past betwixt vs, which I omit: The Subject whereof was Love, which he averred to be as constant in him, though new begun, as it was in any by long continuance.

Amongst the rest of his speeches, he told me, that he knew not his Parents, his name was Montelyon: the cause of his travell was

The History of MONTBLION,

in search of a Lady named Constantia, betrothed Wisse to Persicles King of Assyria, who parted from him that day he rescued me in Arabia. Constantia hearing of such good newes of the safety of Persicles, could not withhold her selfe from bewraying what she was: but taking Philothera by the hand said, deare Lady, this newes addeeth much comfort to my dispayning Heart, I am that unfortunate Constantia, that till this time haue dispayned of euer seeing that noble King againe, accounting my selfe so much bound to you, for being the happy repozter of this welcome newes, that I protest my selfe your euerlasting Friend, assuring you, that if that worthy Knight that rescued you be Companion to Persicles hee is indued with all Heroicke vertues: but I pray you tell me out the rest. The worthy Knights speeches (said she) wrought so effectually with me, that I could haue bene contented to haue liued there with him for euer. In the end the Hermit brought in newes that Amphiador was hard by in my search, at which newes I was very glad, yet also displeased, with knowing his rude behaviour would not suffer him to vse the strange Knight kindly. Whilst I was in this thought, three Knights in greene Armour entred the Cell, two of them without speaking a word, by force carrying me forth, whilst the third stayed the Knight in Combate, who hastily followed to my rescue: but of a suddaine, before I could bethinke me what they should be, I was within this Garden, where I met her that brought me vnto you, who willed me to feare nothing, for here I should remaine in safety. With that such a flood of teares gushed from her eyes, that they stoppt the passage of her speech, turning the same into silence. Lady (said Constantia) to adde moze care to my Heart, would overwhelme it with griefe, therefore I will omit the Relation of my Tragick History till another time, neither fearing nor feeling care, now I heare of my Lords safety, who will set me at liberty from the thraldome I haue here endured almost these twenty yeares. Ila comming to them brake of their conference. After Supper conuaying them to a Chamber, where they both lay, continuing some dayes in much conference of their estate, which for breuity sake is omitted.

Knight of the Oracle.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Montelyon Knight of the Oracle* arrived at the Enchanted Tower, called *Penthrasus Pallace*. And of the controverſie that fell betweene him and the Knights that were come to try the Adventure.



The Knight of the Oracle, as it is aforesaid, having lodged all night in the Wood, early the next Morning before Golden Phœbus had beautified the Earth with his brightnesse, mounted his Steed with an earnest desire to know whose Tents those were, and what Tower it was they had encompassed, he had not rode halfe an houre, but he approached nere unto them, passing amongst them without stay, because he met none to conferre withall, he drew towards the entrance of the Bridge, where Constantiaes Picture hung, which when he had well viewed, he judged by the outward shew thereof, what perfections were adherent to the Lady, that was owner thereof, thereby calling to remembrance his Philotheraes perfections, which in his conceit farre surpassed that, but yet the Spell that Ila had cast thereon, wrought so with him, that had not the Vertue of his Armour, and other gifts the Pymphes had bestowed on him, which had power against all Enchantments prevailed, he had surely doted thereon: when he had read the Verses, an earnest desire possessed his heart to redeme that Lady, that neither regarding Danger, nor omitting Opportunity, he took the Horne and winded the same, the Sound thereof made many Knights start from forth of their Tents, being but even then up, and newly Armed: the first, that was mounted, and came to the Bridge: was a noble Knight of Parthia, named Menon, who calling to the Knight of the Oracle, said, Knight enter no farther before thou know whom thou hast offended by thy bold intrusion. He hearing his words turned his Steed saying, if I have offended any it is more then I know, but yet I am resolved to try the adventure who so ever sayes no. Menon said thy strangenesse doth p'ssledge thee, because thou knowest not what is concluded among the Knights that are here assembled. Sir (said he) whatsoever agreeth with the Law of Armes I yield unto, and whatsoever courtesie bindeth me to, I will performe: therefore let

The History of MONTLION,

Let me know what it is I must perforce before I passe further: By this time he was encompassed with Armed Knights: and one of them named Linseus, of Arabia, that thought himselfe too good for all, and vanquished many that had Combated with him, said. Before thou passe further, thou must Combat with vs: For the meaneest of many that are here assembled, thinketh himselfe able to perforce as much as thee. The Knight of the Oracle wondering at their rudenesse, and moved with his discourteous words, said: I am not to be controlled by any, but stand free in mine owne choise, to doe what I thinke good: therefore if thou or any here be offended with that I haue said or done, Challenge me. I doe Challenge thee said Linseus, and I, said Menon: and after them many other, every one desirous to deale with him first. The Prince of Parthia, (named Nellus) stept forth and said. Fellow Knights, we being all professors of Armes, and every one a Partner in this Quarrell, let vs cast Lots, and to his share that the Lot, first falleth, let him begin and the rest follow: With that they all agreed. The Knight of the Oracle thought he should not be Idle, rejoycing that he had so good occasion to make tryall of his Valour. The Lot fell to Arnon of Persia to begin. The place, a goodly Plaine, in the full view of the Tower: and the time, was within an houre. This being agreed vpon, the Knight of the Oracle in the meane time rode about the Tower to behold the beauty and Scituation thereof, which he admired, and casting his Eye vp, he beheld on the Battlement a farre off, three Ladies walking together, whom he could scarcely discern: much lesse if he had bene acquainted with them, know. These Ladies were Constantia, Philotheta, and Ila, that came to behold the Tilts and Turneyes that were daily acted betwixen many and diuers Knights before the Tower. Constantia hearing of Persicles safety, and of his being in that Countrey, hoping thereby in time to be released, desired to behold the Combatants, which before she had alwayes refused to doe. The Knight of the Oracle little thinking Philotheta had bene one of the three, after he had a while stood to behold them, returned to the appointed place of Combate, where Arnon was then but newly entred with great Pride, and the Sound of Trumpets, and a number of followers. Whom the Knight of the Oracle, (notwithstanding all his bzabery) overthrew, at the first

En-

Knight of the Oracle.

Encounter, to Arnons amazement, and his owne glozy. That done, the next that encountred him, was Linseus, who held out two courses, but at the third, both he and his Steed lay on the earth. The Knights that beheld this, commended his Valour, yet enuyed his Fortune. After that he encountred three Knights of Egypt. Then came Nessus Prince of Parthia, thinking to recover that his Predecessors had lost, but his Fortune proved so bad that he lost both his Steezrops, and had he not hung on the Saddle. Now, hee had laine on the Ground. The Day by this time drew to an end, which caused them to remit their further tryall till the next Morning. Constantia and Philotheta beholding the Valour of this one Knight, according to her desire, deemed it was Persicles, the other Montelyon: Desiring Ila, to send a Messenger to know his Name: Who returning, told them he was called the Knight of the Oracle. Then it is not Persicles (said Constantia,) No, nor Montelyon (said Philotheta,) Their Hearts now fainting with care, that befoze were revived with hope. The Knight of the Oracle that Night Lodged with a Knight of Persia, named Thymus, in his Tent, who in courteous sort intreated him thereto. Early the next Morning, he againe entered the Field, ready for him that should next Encounter him, who came gallantly mounted, having likewise travailed many Miles to try his Fortune in the Adventure: but befoze he came to try himselfe therein, he received so great a Discharge, by Encountering the Knight of the Oracle, that in a desperate mode, and ashamed of his Foyle, he departed. The Knight of the Oracle being endued with an extraordinary Wit, as receiuing the Essence thereof from two such goodly Princes as he was sprung of, began in his thoughts to condemne the fondnesse of those Knights, that comming to make tryall of the Adventure, spent their time in private Quarrels, still omitting that which principally they had sought, his mind being so troubled with the losse of Philotheta and Persicles, desired not to linger there, but to hasten in their search. Therefore parting towards the Knights, who were assembled on a heape, studying which way to worke his disgrace, he said to them. Worthy Knights, my comming to this place, was not to try my Fortune against you, but in the Adventure, and your private Enuy hath hitherto bindzed mee, not regarding into what private Quarrels you enter, and causelessly

T

troy.

The History of MONTIELION,

troubling me, that haue not offended you : Therefore because bus-
nesse of moze importance then to answer your Splene, bygeth my
Departure, I wish you, not feareing my ability to answer you, to re-
mit this priuate Contention vntill another time : and if any of you
either enuiously condemne me, or repine at my good Fortune, I will
be ready to answer you seuerall Quarrels in Persia, at the time
that is appointed for the meeting of the Kings of Assyria, and Arme-
nia : for the cause of your approach, being to release this Ladies im-
prisonment, weaken not your force in priuate Contention : for in
the Tryall thereof, you shall find occasion enough to exercise your
Armes.

Hearing his words they consented thereunto, yet contending who
should first try the Adventure. In the end they agreed to cast Lots :
in which the last fell to the Knight of the Oracle : ebery one having
a Dayes respite for the finishing thereof. Thus did they make tryall
of themselves : Some with such labour attaining the Bridge, but
then forced by vertue of the Enchantment to yeld, and so were im-
prisoned in most Lamentable wise, by the Enuy of Ila, who desired
the Enchantment might never end, but that she might liue there for
euer. Others with feare ran away. Many dayes it was before it
came to the Knight of the Oracles turne : In the end, all being either
fled or imprisoned, he alone was left to try his Fortune, neither ha-
ving Friend to succour him, Foe to Enuy him, nor any to behold
him : for the Enchantresse had made such Desolation among the
Tents, by casting fires amongst them, that all the Seruants to those
Knights, fled as amazed, reporting from place to place their Masters
misery, and the cause of their owne terror. Notwithstanding, no-
thing could affright or discourage the valiant heart of the Knight of
the Oracle, but he rested as resolute to goe forwards, as if there had
bene no danger incident to the attempt.

Constantia seeing how many Knights were at that instant im-
prisoned, all their Tents destroyed, and no man as she thought left,
began to discomfort her selfe, bitterly despairing of releasement, desi-
ring Ila to let her view the Knights that were Imprisoned, fearing
that Persicles was amongst them : but her requests were in vaine,
for Ila fretted with extreame feare of the end of her Enchantment,
in a mad rage flung from them, studying which way to lengthen the
date

Knight of the Oracle.

date thereof, which tormented poze Constantiaes heart, that had been so long in misery, and terrified kind Philotheraes mind with extreme feare of further calamity. Both she and Constantia all that night bewailing their misery.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How the Knight of the Oracle finished the Enchantment.

And how Ila departed with Philotheta.

In the morning early, the Knight of the Oracle, surbaying the situation of the Bridge, which way he might either advantage himselfe, or disadvantage his foe, minded his horse, wherewith there was such an exceeding Earth-Quake within the Tower, that the foundation thereof shoke as if it would have overturned her stately Turrets. At which first sound of the horse, one of the Gyants came forth without speaking, striking at him, but he defended himselfe a great while on horsebacke, untill the Gyant pressed so hard upon him, that he was driven to withdraw him to light. Which when he had done, he againe assailed him, giving him many a deepe wound, and receiving many a sore bruise, that had not his good Armour preserved him, it had brought him in great danger: but in the end, he prevailed so much by the death of the first Gyant, that he attained the first and second fortification of the Bridge. And at the third he was so violently set upon by the other Gyant, that he was onely compelled to ward his blowes, in the end likewise espying such advantage that he ran his sword quite through his body. By which meanes, he entered the first large Court, where he beheld the Armour of such knights as had sayled in their sundry attempts, hanging about the Walls, hearing their hollow voyces, which by imprisonment had endured much affliction. Ila now knowing that the date of her gloze in that place should end, in furious sort came running to the place where Constantia and Philothera were, taking Philotheta with violence from out of the Arbour, and by force of her Enchantment, compelling her to follow her, untill she came to the Court where the Knight of the Oracle was, he suddainly beholding Philotheta, at the first sight knew her: and seeing them so passe by him, towards the Entrance, he leapt after them to speake to her, when presently ther rust upon him a number of Armed men that laid upon him with such

The History of MONTIELION,

such swiftnesse, that they had no power to stirre from the place where he stood. They suddainly vanished, and he stood so amazed with the sight, and perplexed with such doubt, that he could not tell what to doe: Sometimes thinking to follow Philothena: then perswading himselfe it was but an illusion: and thinking to cast off that doubt, and goe forwarde, his mind was possest with such desire to see her againe, so that he stood as a man without sence. When suddainly such a mist darkened all the place, that he could scarcely see his hands, which continued by the space of halfe an houre. Whilest he remained in such thoughts, sometimes of perswasion it was Philothena, which troubled his very heart to thinke what should be become of her, that he seemed to haue lost her Sences by the sight of her: remaining in many meditations, the mist vanished, and the Sun with exceeding Splendor, disclosed the beauty of Penthrasus Pallace. When he saw no further expectation of danger approaching, he entred further, towards the three Gates of Basse, beholding the curious workes thereof, through which he entred into the Court, which drew his mind into much admiration thereof. Entering the Hall, he beheld the two Lyons (which kept the Passage) that with a faire prospect discovered the beauty of the Garden. The Lyons no sooner espyed him, but they presently made such a noise with their Roaring, that all the Pallace rung thereof. And Constantia hearing the same, cryed out, as exceedingly affrighted. The Knight of the Oracle attempted to passe by them, expecting no other but cruell resistance: yet contrary to his thoughts, they laid themselves downe at his feet (as it were) reverencing him: Which when he beheld, of his owne inclination, he loosed both their Chaynes, and they ran forth of the Pallace with exceeding swiftnesse, which amazed him to behold.

Passing through the Hall, he entred the Garden, looking round about, to behold the beauty thereof, when suddainly he began to wonder, that he had beheld never a living creature since he entred, which drew him into an exceeding Admiration, marvelling that he could not behold the Lady of whose Picture he had beheld at the entrance, so that finding himselfe over-wearied with labour, purposing to rest his Body, he returned into the Hall, and there seated himselfe in a most rich and costly Chayze. Constantia being in the Arbour, beheld when he entred the Garden, and when he went backe, marvel-ling what he should be, and little thinking the Enchantment was

ended

MO I Knight of the Oracle.

ended, not daring her selfe to goe forth of the Arbour, her heart was so possessed with amazement, desired one of the Damzels, if she loved her, to goe see what he was, and learn the cause of that vprize, which they had heard in the Wallace. One of the Damzels being more hardy then the other, told her, how for the Loue she bare her, she would adventure, though it cost her her life. Passing on towards the Wallace, with such hasty steps, as if something had pursued her, and yet going forwards, as if an evil had been before her, that she could neither tell, whether, wherefore, nor why she went: untill of a sudden she mounted the passage into the Hall, and was right before the Knight of the Oracle: Whom when she saw, she stood looking upon him, trembling as if she had beene distraught. The Knight of the Oracle, rising from his seate, said: Damzell, feare not, I will defend you from danger, here is none intendeth your harme. The Damzell hearing his voyce, was revived, saying: Sir Knight, I marvell what strange accident hath brought you hither, where no Knight hath been these many yeares: Lady (said he) Fortune and my good Desinites, that haue beene imployed to set you at Liberty. Sir (said she) it is not I, but my Mistris you meane, by whose command I haue adventured to see what was happened: to whom if you will vouchsafe to goe, I will conduct you. He could remember, it was not her Picture he had beheld, therefore he blusht to be so deceived, but told her, his coming was to doe her Lady Service. With that they entred the Garden. Constantia some espying them, and seeing the Knight come in such peaceable sort with the Damzell, went forth to meet him, he likewise seeing her, sheathed his Sword, his Heart trembling at the first sight of her, by a naturall inclination, bearing such a Reuerend regard to her majesticall person, that when he came nigh her, he did her reverence vpon his knee, uttering these words.

Most Noble Lady, be not disquieted with feare of restrained liberty, for the Date of the Enchantment of this Castle is finished. Constantia stepping to him, took him by the hand, desiring him not to kneele to her, who was unworthy, but rather had cause to vse him, with the like reuerence. Most Noble Lady (said he) I haue all the Reward I expect: yet grant me one fauor (which is) to tell me your Name. Constantias heart at that word leapt within her, which caused an exceeding blush to possesse her cheekes, saying: Most Honorable Knight, I were to blame to deny you so small a Request, my

The History of MONTELION,

Same is Constantia. Then haue the Heauens (quoth he) made mee
Fortunate with beholding you, whom my heart hath euer honoured.
Constantia wondered what he should be, assuring her selfe it was not
Persicles, for he would not haue asked her name, yet she thought that
So:row might so much haue altered her in the long time of her sepa-
ration, that on the suddain he could not know her, that her heart was
much troubled with those thoughts, till he interrupted them with
these speeches. Lady, it may be you suppose me for other then I am,
to rid you of which ambiguity, my name is now Knight of the Oracle,
which I haue but lately bene knowne by, for befoze I was called
Montelyon, brought vp in Persia, but whether I was borne there, or
who my Parents were, as yet I know not: the cause of my tra-
uell into this Countrey, was in your search, in the Company of my
noble Lord Persicles: who for your absence lieth in continuall griefe:
Therefore I beseech you reue your heart from care, and put your
confidence in my fidelity: for I will neuer part from you, untill I
haue brought you to his presence. Constantias heart with these
wordes was possesse with such joy, as is not to be exprest. And remem-
bering that Philothesa had told her of Montelyon, she said: Most ho-
noured Knight, I haue long befoze this heard of your Honourable
friendship shewn to my deare Lord Persicles, which maketh me with-
out doubt resolute my whole confidence in you, which came to my
hearing by the report of a Lady whom you lately succoured in this
Countrey, named Philothesa. With that he fetcht a deepe sigh from
the bottome of his heart, saying: And as I did once enjoy her presence,
but whether I shall euer see her againe, or where she is, I know not:
Yet if I were not deluded, I did behold her departing out of this
Castle. It may be so, said Constantia, for she was with me this day,
and hath bene here this many dayes, but the Enchantresse in great
hast, and by violence tooke her from my company, carrying her I know
not whether, by whose kind report of your vertues, I conceiue such
comfort in their assurance, that I entreat your promise of assistance,
and with that shall my heart rest as void of feare, as if I were in
the Court of the King my Father in Persia. My heart, said she, rejoyceth to heare your kind speeches, bowing
to imploy my life, and all my being to be at your command. When
they departed into the Pallace, with purpose not to tarry there, but
instantly to leaue the same: but coming into the outer Court, he re-
mem-

Knight of the Oracle.

remembered, that he had heard the voyces of men that lay in miser y his heart willing to succour them: Desiring her not to be offended, if he had made some stay to release them out of Bondage, which he might some doe, when there was none to resist them: She willingly consented, and he in little search found the keyes that opened the Entrance into the Prison, leaving Constantia in place of security, for that he would not trouble her Sences with the smell of the Prison: being entred he found a great number there inclosed, many of them in such poore and distressed estate, that his heart lamented to behold, so fast as he could pulling of their ffecters: at last he beheld Helyon, though to him unknowne, whose flesh seemed to be incorporate with the Earth whereon he lay, from whence he could not rise, butill hee was holpen: who now knew the Enchantment to be finished: repenting himselfe of the folly he had committed: when he had set them at libertie, and they were come out into the cleare light, they with one assent yielded him thanks, bowing themselves his perpetuall bounden friends. Constantia likewise seeing them, wept with grieve, that so many should be endangered to set her at libertie. They all proffered their Service unto her, but she desiring not to be knowne of any, in courteous sort refused the same, repoling her whole confidence in the Knight of the Oracle, who presenting according to her desire, left the Pallace, and without the Bridge found his owne Steed grasing, in company of others that had lost their Riders: amongst them hee tooke thre, on which he mounted Constantia and her two Damzels, hasting to travell so farre, as the dayes length would permit from the Pallace, Lodging that Night in a Village some five Miles distant from the same. The Knights that were released, seeing them departed, likewise betooke themselves to travell, except Helyon, who was so fast that he could not travell.

CHAP. XXIX.

How the Knight of the Oracle departed with Constantia. How they arrived at Delatus Castle: and how she knew him to be her Sonne.



Constantia found such courteous behaviour, and kind assistance, in the Knight, that she remained in great quiet, but noting his countenance, she perceived the same to be darkned with some misty Cloudes of discontent,

The History of MONTALION,

content, which she supposed to be for the losse of Philotheta, but yet she concealed her opinion from him: wherein she Iumpr right on his affinity, for his heart was pincht with such care for her losse and safety, that it could endure no quiet. But in the morning when they should depart, they began to consider which way they should travell, or whether they should stay to heare of Persicles there, or goe directly into Assyria. Amongst many doubts, they agreed to travell directly into Assyria, where he told Constantia they should assuredly find him, for that the time of the appointed meeting of him and the King of Armenia drew nigh: after many dayes travell they came to the place where he remembred he first saw Philotheta, and parted from Persicles, which he revealed not to Constantia, as unwilling to make her priuy to his Love: yet he purposed in his Journey to visit Amphiador, hoping to find her there, and coming to the Castle, he was welcommed thither by Delatus, that was againe restored to his Dukedome. Sir, said the Knight of the Oracle, I had thought this had bene Amphiadors Castle. Amphiador did possesse it, but indeed the right was mine, and though I have no acquaintance with you, yet I beseech you accept such entertainment as it yeeldeth, and if not longer yet for this night, that I may know whom I have Lodged, and you have some knowledge of my affection unto. They both nothing with what hearty affection he spake, being weary with travell, alighted to rest themselves, being kindly welcommed by him and Al-sala. After Supper, Delatus began these Speeches.

Worthy Knight, should I rehearse the whole circumstance of my misfortune, and Amphiadors wickednesse, I should both trouble you with the tediousnesse, and renew my owne sorowes: onely this, he wrought meanes to deprive me of this Dukedome, and caused Penthrasus to Enchant me in the Desert, with purpose I should never returne: yet he favouring me, bound me there no longer then Constantia should remaine Enchanted in the Tower, built by Helyon Prince of Arabia, revealing unto me many Secrets that I will hereafter discover. Not many dayes since, I found my selfe freed from this Bondage, whereby he knew that the Enchantment was finished. The same day the Enchantresse Ila favouring Amphiador, seeing the date of her power grew to an end, came to this Castle, and with her brought Philotheta, not his, but my Daughter, declaring to him my release, with whom he is fled, carrying Philotheta with

Knight of the Oracle,

With them, but whether I knew not: Which I feare me will turne
to her great sorrow, for his mind is so apt to cruelty and mischefe,
that he careth not to act any villany to satisfie his owne mind. I re-
hearse this vnto you, though I know it concernes you not: yet to let
you vnderstand that by finishing the Enchantment I was released:
Which I ha knowing, gaue him knowledge of, and that is the cause of
his flight: and also I intreat you to grant me one fauour: That is,
to let me know whether your Name be not Constantia, for my mind
giueth me you are the same. I am (said she) that most vnfortunate
Creature, and by this Knights noble Valour was I set at liberty,
to whom am I most infinitely bound. My heart said Delatus rejoy-
ceth, that I euer had cause to doe you any courtesie, and that it was
my good fortune to see you in this place, habing long wished for your
Release: not onely for mine owne good, but for that Noble
King Persicles sake, who was with me in the Desert where I liued
inhalld since his comming into Arabia, who with earnest resolu-
tion determined to spend the date of his life in your search: From
which I dissuaded him; and by my directions he returned into As-
syria: for the Sequell of your Releasement was revealed vnto me by
Penthrasus himselfe: Which none could atchieue but your owne
Sonne, which is this Noble Knight. Nay (said he) doubt not of
this, for what he revealed, and I haue published is true, though it
resteth not in my knowledge to relate the circumstance thereof.
They both wondered at his speeches, and the Knight of the Oracle
said; Can I be more fortunate, or heare better newes, or receiue
any comfort that can comfort my heart more then this? O Heavens
grant that my joyfull hope may not be frustrated, but that I may bee
assured I am descended of such Noble Parents: Which may be true,
for Cothanes often times told me that he found me vpon the top of
a Mountaine, lying in swadling cloathes, and not farre from the body
of a Woman, torne and dismembred by Wild Beasts, and many
Jewels about me: One of which I haue euer since woone about my
Pecke: When Constantia saw it, she knew the same, embracing
him in her armes, and kissing him, whilest he with humble behaviour
did her reverence. I should be over tedious to recite their joyes,
and how much Delatus and Allala made of them, who would
not so leaue them, but promised to Erabell with them into Assyria,
where they were assured to meete Persicles: but in such sort that
none

The History of MONTELION,

none might know them, for that yet Constantia feared her Fathers displeasure. They stayed there but that Night, and early the next morning betooke themselves to travell. Notwithstanding this joy the Knight of the Oracle left some sparkes of discontent which troubled all his Sences, and turned his quiet into disquiet, which was with remembrance of Philohera, whose mishap pincht him to the very heart: Who likewise was not free from the like disquiet, fearing never to see him againe, little thinking his Name had bene changed, and as little thinking it was he that ended the Enchantment: not onely troubled with this Dispaire, but also vexed with Ilaes dealing, who hauing brought her to Amphiador, fled, and was never scene of them againe. Amphiador being alone with Philohera, thought it not good for him to discover himselfe, least he thereby should hazard his life: but disguising himselfe and Philohera, he left Arabia, and traualled into Persia, thinking to liue there vntill his death vndercroyed. And finding out an Habitation fit for that purpose, he told Philohera what he intended, perswading her to abide with him. This troubled her very heart, fearing some greater mischiese would follow. Which likewise according to her misdoubt, fell out: For now that he saw no meanes to recover his Dignity, nor attaine other Felicity, then to liue in obscurity, his mind being likewise much addicted to Licentious desire, began to dote on Philoheras beauty, which burst out into a flame, and he revealed the same in this sort.

Philohera (said he) if you knew what I would say, or if you could conceiue my meaning without words, I would refraine to speake: but since there is no hope for me to liue, without I attaine that I desire, I will bitter to you the depth of my good Will, and the thing that I desire so much you should know, which is, that I loue you: this I hope cannot be grieuous vnto you: Neither will you I trust deny to loue me, considering how tenderly I haue alwayes regarded you. Should I not (said she, Loue you) I were to be accounted very ingratefull, and vntwoorthy to haue found you so kind, which bindeth me to yeld you thanks. When (said he,) Let me enjoy that Loue, for your Beauty hath pierced my heart, and nothing but the sweete thereof, can ease my torment: Here wee may liue together, voyd of disquiet, enjoying each others Loue with content, which exceedeth the pleasure that moze dignified Honour yeldeth. Philohera at the first knew his meaning, replying with mildnesse, but her heart

Knight of the Oracle.

so much disdain'd to yeld to that he desired, that she could not containe her selfe, but gaue him this answer. Amphiador, Dost thou thinke thy wickednesse can overmaster my Vertue? Or dost thou thinke I can like to heare thy odious Speech, that bewrayeth the inward rancour of thy heart: or hast thou beheld such loosenesse in me, that should animate thee to this dishonourable attempt: or canst thou but conceiue an opinion that I will yeld to thy wicked lust, which is the fruit of thy ill devising Heart? No, know that I so much abhorre thee, that I shall account the woyle of my selfe to haue knowne thee, and curse my cruell destinies, that haue made me to see thee, and rather will end my life most desperately, then suffer my Sences, to conceiue one good thought of thee. Then leaue off where thou hast begun, for thou shalt rather see me massacre my selfe, then yeld to the least part of thy desire.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Amphiador*, *Philotheta*, and *Praxentia* met. How the two Ladies preventing *Amphiadors* lust, and departed towards *Assyria*.



Amphiador walking alone in a solitary place, heard the wofull Lamentation of a distressed Lady, who vttered these words: What misery am I brought into mine owne dotting folly, vpon that vnknowne Knight, which neither regardeth me, nor I shall neuer see him againe: Fond woman that I am, thus to abandon my Fathers Court to live in obscurity, where I was renowned for vertue: For who heard the name of *Praxentia*, that did not adore the same? And who was more reuerenced then my selfe that now haue brought my Honour into disgrace: and for the loue of a stranger haue refused the loue of so mighty a Prince as *Palian*? O *Persicles*, thee may I curse, for by thy meanes is he thus absent, and thou hast lost him, or left him where he will neuer returne: Amphiador wondred much to heare her name *Persicles*, *Palian*, and *Praxentia*, which seuerall names he knew, marbelling who that should be: but seeing her silent, he drew neare to her, saying: Lady, hearing your Laments, I could not chouse but pittie you: which maketh me thus bold to approach into our compa-

The History of MONTELION,

my, proffering my assistance to aid you in what I can. My friend (said Praxentia) against my will you are prius to my estate, which if you doe pittie, then also succour me, for I am brought low by too much griefe, and weake for want of sustenance. Lady (quoth he) my habitation is not farre hence, whether I will bring you, where you shall not want any thing you will desire. Being come thither they found Philotheta drowned in teares, the cause whereof he well knew, but Praxentia wondered at it, containing another inward sorrow, to see so sweet a creature in such sadnesse. Philotheta likewise marvaled what she was, hoping by her comfort to receive some comfort, which might hinder his practice.

He on the other side went forth againe to meditate, leaving them together, meaning nothing lesse then to pittie either of them, but devising meanes to attaine both their loves, which he was fully resolved to enjoy, though the deed were never so wicked, and the meanes never so hatnous. Praxentia having well refreshed her selfe with such good food as she had received, demanded Philothetas cause of sorrow. Age me, said she, none so miserable as I, this Tyrant that brought you hither, is my Father in law, whose mind is so wicked that he attempteth to winne me to his lust, which addeth much sorrow to my heart, as I am weary of my life: my name is Philotheta, Daughter to the Duke of Ila, whom all men had thought to have bene since dead, but he being informed of the contrary by the Enchantresse, fled, bringing me hither by force, where he intendeth to keepe me as his Bond-slave, but the Heavens I hope will ordaine some succour to my distresse, your helpe I cannot desire, for that I suppose your selfe in the same state I am in (that is) in distresse: to remedy which evill, you are fallen into a place, that yieldeth no content, but rather contrarily to insnare me into more misery.

Before Praxentia could reply, Amphiodor came in, entertained her with many counterfeit courtesies, comforting her with many faire Speeches, protesting so many Services, duties, and promises, as none but one of so impudent a disposition could have found occasion on such a suddaine to proffer: the intent of which words Praxentia as soone warned, well understood, fearing some further mischief would follow thereon. That day she could have no farther conference with Philotheta, for he was still in their company. That Night they thought to have lodged together, but hee ordered the contrary, by

which

Knight of the Oracle.

which meanes, both that night, and for some three dayes after, they could find no opportunity to utter their minds each to other. In the meane time he was never out of one of their companies, perswading Philotheta to yield her liking, so that he had proffered and vsing such speeches to Praxentia, as might draw her to a good opinion of him: which when he thought he had affected: one night when Praxentia little thought of such treachery, being overwhelmed in drowsie sleep, he entred her Chamber by a secret way, and comming to her bed side perceiuing her sleepe so soundly, without any more ado, crept into the bed to her: she feeling one in the bed, was so amazed and affrighted, on the sudden, that before he could embrace her, as he intended, she leapt out on the other side, and running to the doore opened the same, to whom he called, saying, I beseech you stay. I meant you no harme, by Heauen I will not offer you injury. What villain art thou, said she, that seekest my dishonour? or what wicked pretence drues thee hither at such vnreasonable time, and in such audacious sort to affright me? neither intending your dishonour, nor vnder other pretence then vertuous, came your poore Seruant Amphiadore into your presence, but onely with thankfulness, to make manifest vnto you my hearts true affection: therefore I beseech you shun me not, nor suspect me not, for my heart will sooner see it selfe torne in pieces, then thinke a thought to wrong your worthinesse: would I be so madde as trust thee (said she) thou mightest well repute me for immodest, and well might I blame my selfe if I sustained wrong: therefore for this time I will leaue thee.

With that she made fast the Doore, and hasted to Philothetaes Lodging, knocking very hastily, withall calling aloud Philotheta, Philotheta, let me in, she being a sleepe, was halfe amazed with the noise, not daring at the first or second call to open the Doore: but when she perceived it was a womans voyce, she opened the Doore, which was no sooner open, but Praxentia slept in, desiring to make fast the same againe. Which done, feare made Praxentia so mute, that vntill she had reassumed her memory all Sences to their proper vse, she could not speake a word. Whilist Philotheta with much sorrow beheld her extasse, oft demanding the cause thereof: At last, she declared how Amphiadore had vsed her. O most detestable Villaine, said Philotheta, will the Fates suffer him to proceed in his blindness and not cut him off? Or can we devise no good meanes to

The History of MONTLION,

aboyd his intent: Lady, said Praxentia, doe but joyne with me, and you shall soone see, that betwixt vs we will rid our selues out of his tyranny, O Lord, said Philothera, I shall thinke my selfe the most happiest woman liuing, and for euer honour you, if by your counsell and helpe I may attaine this felicity. Then said Praxentia, doe but this next night by some meanes conuey his Swords into my Chamber and there hide your selfe in secret vntill I come, in the mean time I will deale so with him this day, that he shall againe come to my Chamber, without suspect of our intent, but with more hope to attaine my loue: where, when he is come, I will so worke with him that either wee will by cunning out reach him, or heath the same into his Bowels. All this said Philothera, will I constantly perfozme. Carely the next Morning Philothera fetcht Praxentias Apparell, which when she had put on, she went downe where she knew Amphiador was: who espying her, presently came to her, desiring her to pardon his last nights oversight. Sir (said she) I was disquieted therewith more then I needed, considering you meant me no violence, as you protest: but it was a great folly in you to come at so vnseasonable a time, and not make the party acquainted therewith. Pardon me, I humbly desire you, said he, and withall pittie me that am ensnared in the bands of Loue to your beauty, which will be most pleasing to my senses, and preserve my life, and whatsoever you shall demand me in recompence thereof, I will perfozme.

Many such speeches he vsed, and she counterfeited many faint denials, which yet was intermingled with such hope, that he perceiued she would yeeld: and therefore he the more earnestly intreated, vowed, swore, and protested to win her consent, which at last according to her appointment, she granted, but with such conditions as furthered the purpose of their intended reuenge. He joyfull thereof left her, and she went to Philothera declaring euerie circumstance, how she had dealt with him. When Night approached, he left their company, and went walking abroad, to meditate on his ensuing pleasure, thinking by that he returned, they would be parted to their severall Lodgings. In which time Philothera conueyed into the Chamber two Swords, which was all the Weapons which was in the House, and hid her selfe closely from being seene. When he thought it time, he came to the Chamber doore, where he found Praxentia very ready to let him in, whose heart faintly trembled with feare at the sight of him,

Knight of the Oracle.

him, but yet she shooke it off, with as much courage as might be in a Woman. When he was entred and the dore made fast, having first embraced her with a lascivious kisse, which we patiently endured, void of doubt by reason of her promise, he went to Bed, whilst she stood trifling, as if she had bene most busily undressing her selfe. When she saw him in Bed, she came to the Bed-side, giving him a betraying kisse, uttering these words. Amphiadore (said she,) How much doe I now differ from Chastity, that must yeld to violate the same without the holy Kites of Marriage, wherein I shall cast away my selfe, and make my Name in Obligue in the whole World, if you forsake me, of whose faith I have no assurance? Tush (quoth he) feare not, but come to Bed, then will I make thee so faithfull a Promise, that thou shalt rest therewith contented. That were (said she) to yeld possession before, and afterwards repent. By my Soule (said he) I will not doe so much as touch you before I be licensed by your free consent. When (said she,) for my better assurance let me bind your hands, and then I will without delay come to you. He accounted that request to proceed from bashfull feare, not from pollicie: thinking though his Hands were bound, he should be good enough for her with his Leggs, he granted it. When she took a Scarfe which she had brought of purpose, and therewith bound his hands so fast, that it was impossible for them to undoe them. Which done, Philo-theta slept forth, delivering one of the Swords to Praxentia, and holding the other against his Breast, said: Now Amphiadore, what hath thy lewdnesse brought thee unto, but to misery: thinkest thou (that hadst no mercy in seeking our dishonour) shalt find Remorse in us to worke revenge? Nay villanous Traytor (said Praxentia) should we suffer so vile a miscreant to live, we should doe a wicked deed: for a man of thy impious condition will infect the World. Art thou so treacherous as thou carest not what Lawes thou violatest, and yet so simple to be over reacht by a silly Woman? yet know whom thou hast offended, and to whom thou wouldest haue none violence. Know I say Traytor that my Name is Praxentia, Daughter to the King of Persia, that will worke revenge vpon thee, for thy hateful Acte. Philo-theta marvelled when she heard her Name, and he lay confounded with shame, his Coward heart fainting with such feare, that with little violence it would haue bene overcome. To make him more sure, the one of them bound his feet, whilst the other stood

The History of MONTELION,

And ready to stab him if he stirred: Which done, they withdrew themselves, consulting which way to be rid of him. Most Noble Lady (said Philothesa) your Prudence hath set vs at liberty from this Tyrant, whom (so it please you) we will leave in this place, and not stain our Innocent hands, with shedding such impure blood. But said Praxentia, how shall we escape from hence? Easily (said she) for leaving him fast bound, there is none to pursue vs, but we may with safety travell whither it please you. When they had thus concluded, Praxentia came to him, uttering these Speeches. Amphiodor, we cannot as yet resolve how to worke sufficient Revenge upon thee, therefore make no exclamation, but with patience abide our will, which will be too favourable: for if we heare thee but once open thy mouth, we will in such sort vse thee, that thou shalt wish thou hadst followed our directions. Which said, locking fast the doores they left him. When they began to consult, what to doe, Praxentia saying; Lady, it may be your determination is to returne into Arabia, which will be an occasion of our Separation. For my purpose is to journey into Assyria, upon an occasion that concerneth me no lesse then my life: which I shall reveale unto you, upon your promise of Secrecie. I were not worthy to lve (said she) would I reveale your Counsell. Then did she repeat to her, her Love to Montelyon, and how Palian crost the same, untill his departure with Persicles, Philothesas heart melted within her to heare that Speech, fearing to be disappointed of her intent, and misdoubting his Constancie, being troubled with extreme anguish that so great a Princesse should be her Cozriball: sometimes dispaireing with a conceit that Montelyon did not esteeme her according to his speech, and her owne perswasion, but that he proffered his love to her of a customable common courtesie, to try her, not of affection. Many other cogitations suddainly concurred in her brayne, but seeing Praxentia except a Reply, without further meditation she made this Reply. Most Noble Princesse, if you will accept of my company, I will in regard of your courtesie undeservedly shew me to me, venture my selfe with you, and doe my best to further you in attaining your desire. Praxentia was glad thereof. And with this resolution in the Morning they left that place, travailing towards Assyria, changing their Upper Garments, to Palmers gray, the best meane to passe without molestation.

Knight of the Oracle.

CHAP. XXXI.

How the *Knight of the Oracle*, *Constantia*, and the rest, hearing a lamentable cry, found *Amphiador* starved to death.



Amphiador lay all that day upon the Bed bound, sometimes perswading himselfe they meant him no harm, and againe adding doubt to that perswasion, because of *Praxentia* : but when it grew to be night, he marvelled they came not againe : then he began to suspect, that which was true indeed, that they were departed, which vexed him so much, that he would haue destroyed himselfe if he could haue found meanes : continuing the length of that discomfortable Night, in cursing his owne Fortune and Folly, that had brought him to that misery : thinking to his greater discomfort, either to starue there without food, or to preserve his Life by eating his owne flesh, and so dye a lingering death. Some foure dayes after, Fortune so brought things to passe, that the Knight of the Oracle, *Delarus*, *Constantia*, and *Alsala*, with many others in their company, having lost their way, lighted on this discomfortable place, where *Amphiador* lay for want of food, making such outrageous lamentation, that it pierced the Eares of the Knight, who first hearing the same, set Spurs to his Steed, entring the house, the doores whereof he found open, and drawing his Sword, he found the Chamber from whence that pittifull cry proceeded, fast locked, which he brake open, and found *Amphiador* in such a lamentable plight, that the Water stood in his eyes. *Amphiador* seeing him, cryed out to him for meat, as the thing he most wanted. What art thou, said he : My Name (quoth he) is *Amphiador*, wicked *Amphiador*, that for my sinne endures this punishment. The Knight of the Oracle presently vnbound him, and went with him downe to search for Victuals, which *Amphiador* scarce found. By this time *Delarus* and the rest were entred, and *Amphiador* suddenly espying *Alsala*, whom he knew was so astonisht, that he fell downe dead. Farewell said the Knight of the Oracle, haddest thou dyed sooner, then should not some haue had cause to complaine of thy tyranny. They made short tarriance in this place, for that it yielded so little comfort, but againe travailed towards *Assyria*.

The History of MONTBLION,

CHAP. XXXII.

How the Emperour of *Persia* and *Macedonia* met, to conclude the peace betweene *Pericles* and the King of *Armenia*. How *Pericles* erected a Pavillion to entertaine all strangers. And how the *Knight of the Oracle* and *Constantia* arrived there : How *Pericles* discovered them : and of the exceeding joy was made for their safety. And how *Pericles* knew the *Knight of the Oracle* to be his owne Sonne, and was afterward married to *Constantia*.



The Emperours of *Persia* and *Macedonia*, according to the Peace ratified betwixt *Pericles* & the King of *Armenia*, met at the City of *Pisos*, where they were receiued by *Pericles* in such honourable, bountifull, and courteous sort, as is not to be described. This City *Pisos* bordereth on the utmost Confinnes of *Assyria*, not above a furlong distance from *Armenia*, on the edge whereof likewise stood the City of *Lisar*, rich and populous where the King of *Armenia* then lay : betwæne those two Cities, was so large a Valley of Plaines, that the faire prospects of both the Cities lay open to each others view : in the midst of this Valley were the Royall Tents of *Persia* and *Macedonia* pitcht, and about them a number of Tents of gallant Knights, that came to beare them company : the Cities were both of them Fortified with Garrisons of Souldiers, to prevent all occasions of injury that might be offered on either party. The Emperour of *Macedonia* likewise brought with him his three Sons, *Mentus*, *Drurus*, and *Thetus*, his Emperesse, his faire Daughter *Sabina*, in whose company were the choyce Ladies of *Macedonia*. And such Troopes of valiant Knights, that all the Valley was filled with their Tents and Pavilions. *Pericles* trusting to the assurance *Delatus* had given him of *Constantiaes* release, caused all the beautifull Damzels in *Assyria* to be brought befoze him, electing out of them a hundred, for whom he caused most costly attires of White to be prepared and delivered to each of them. He caused also a most stately Pavillion to be erected in the view of all the rest, of such costly and curious worke, that all that beheld it admired the rare Workmanship thereof. Over the Dore of this Pavillion were these Verses wrytten in Letters of Gold.

Honour

Knight of the Oracle,

Honour, Valour, and Vertue, guard this place,
Where Harbour is for all that those embrace:
An absent Knight of honoured Gifts and Fame,
Shall bee their Host, *Montelyon* is his Name.
Heere boldly enter, repose, and feed,
For Love to him, made *Persicles* doe this deed,
Who so he bee, can tell where hee remaines,
Shall have a principall gift to quite his paines.

Persicles intent in doing this was, that whatsoever Stranger came, that had not good Provision of his owne, should there find Entertainment in Honour of *Montelyon*: in whose memorie, he had built the same, as a remembrance of his Love and Favour. His intent being to draw all Strangers thither, (by whose report hoping hee might heare some Newes of his beloved Friend *Montelyon*: Travell within few dayes had brought the Knight of the Oracle, and his Company into Assyria, where they met with an Assyrian of whom the Knight of the Oracle, demanded whose Tents were those they beheld. He declared so much as hee knew: Where may we have Lodging, said he? Not within a City, answered the Assyrian, for thither are none permitted to come without examination: But in the midst among those Tents there is one Pavilion, the most beautifullest that ever Eye beheld, built in remembrance of the Noble Knight *Montelyon*, that freed our Country from the Armenians oppression: in which place all that are Strangers, and without provision of their owne have Entertainment in his remembrance. Wilt thou direct vs thither (said he) and I will reward thee: I will (said he.) When they were come thither according to the Assyrians report, they were honourably entertained, and Lodged in such sort as themselves desired. And for that it was very late, every one departed to their place of rest, remitting conference untill the next Morning.

Early in the Morning the Knight of the Oracle, Arming himselfe mounted his Steed, and rode by and downe untill it was done to behold the Tents, and beautifull Situation of those two Cities, and some Tilts & Turneyes that were perfozmed by certain Knights. Returning at done to conferre with *Constantia* his Mother about

The History of MONTELYON,

the discovery of them to Persicles. Persicles hearing that many strangers were in Montelyons Pabillon, that day he disguised himselfe into the Habit of one of his owne men, onely to view them, and to see whether his Seruants vled them so honourably as he intended they should. And comming into the roome where Constantia, the Knight of the Oracle, Delatus and Alfala was, at the first sight he knew Delatus and Montelyon, which was called the Knight of the Oracle, and viewing well Constantia, he likewise at the first sight knew her: When did he immediately beleue that the Knight of the Oracle had released her, which was Montelyon: which Delatus told him should be finished by his owne Sonne. These ioyes concurring, fill'd vp his Sences with such delight, that he was inforced to withdraw himselfe from being discovered, which at that time he would not be. Altering his disguise againe, and without further deliberation, he went to the King of Persiaes Tent, and finding him in a convenient place, he vttered these kind words. Most renowned King, the Friendship and helpe I haue receiued by your fauour, without any merit of mine owne, hath made me most infinitely bound to your Excellency: yet nevertheless, I must request one further fauour at your hands, which you may with more safety grant, then deny, and thereby also make me and your selfe happy. My loving Friend, said he, whatsoever it be, I will not deny it you. I make the more doubt (said he) because I haue heard you vow the contrary, and yet should you perforce me that vow, it would procure you much discontent. A rash vow, (said he) may be broken, and therefore let me know your request, and it may be I will dispence therewith. My desire is, you would pardon Constantia your Daughter, and remit the offence committed by her, and him that caused her to leaue the Persian Court. Why my Lord (said he) doe you know where she is? First, I beseech you grant my request, and then I will reueale vnto you all that I know. For your sake, said he, I will freely accept her into my fauour. When I most humbly thanke you (said he) both for her and my selfe: For it was my most vnhappy selfe, that was the cause of her departure, but since that time I haue not seene her vntill this day. For going to the Pabillon, which is named by Montelyon: this day I espyed her there, in company of Montelyon, which is called Knight of the Oracle: The King of Persia reioyced to heare that newes, which pleased him so well, that he could not chuse but reueale it to the Emperesse,

Knight of the Oracle.

ppeffe, who was ready to runne south of her. Went to see her. The
 Emperour and Emperesse with a goodly Traine, accompanied by
 Persicles, who had sent for the hundred Damzels, and most of the
 Nobles of Assyria, to welcome Constantia, with great royaltie, went
 to Montelyons Babilon, the Emperour and Emperesse going be-
 fore, and he coming after: that when the greetings were past, he
 might haue the more liberty to embrace Constantia. They entring
 the roome where Constantia was, conferring with Montelyon, knee
 to her, and she them, and falling prostrate on her knees before them,
 whildest they welcommed her with such kindnesse, as if they had ne-
 ver conceived offence against her. Whildest they welcommed the
 Knight of the Oracle, Persicles embraced Constantia, each weeping
 for Joy. Oh God, said Persicles, never was I blest whildest this good
 happy houre, after so much sorrow, to enjoy such pleasure. Montely-
 ons approach brake of his Speech, who kneeled before him. Say
 my deere Friend, said Persicles, kneele not for I am not worthy to be
 so honoured. My Lord (said Delarus) well may he doe it, for he
 is your owne Sonne, which you need not doubt of, for he freed his
 Mother, which none but himselfe could haue done. More Honour,
 Joy, Comfort, and Content, (said Persicles) could never haue hap-
 pened to any mortall man, then doth this day to me, to find a Father,
 a Wife, and a Sonne, that this day knew not I had either Father,
 Wife, or Sonne: one so honourable and magnificent, the other so
 vertuous, beautifull, and loving, and the last so valiantly, vertuous,
 magnanimous and prudent, that all the worldes wealth cannot coun-
 teruaile my riches. And turning to the Emperour, kneeling downe
 with them, he said, Renowned Emperour, I beseech you accept vs
 thre as your Children, and into your fauour, remitting all displeasure
 conceived against vs. Then did the Emperour and Emperesse, and
 Deloratus and Piera all embrace them, shedding teares of joy for this
 happy meeting. The Nobles welcomming the Knight of the Ora-
 cle, and the Lady Constantia, and such joy was made on every side
 as is not to be exprest. And parting from thence towards the City
 in great Royaltie, they were welcommed thither by the Citizens,
 Nobles, Marchants, and Artizans, with great Royaltie, where the
 Emperour bled these Speeches.

See here my Friends of Assyria, your Liege Lord and Sobe-
 raign, the Son of Constantia my Daughter, and your Lord Persi-

The History of MONTELION,

cles: How may you applaud the bounty of Heaben, providing for you such a Noble Prince: When taking Constantia by the hand, he said: Here Pericles take my Daughter, I give her thee, as freely as the Heavens gave her me, that Marriage may joyne hands, as true Love hath united your Hearts many yeares since. He took that gift with as great joy, and in as high estimation, as if he had delivered him the whole Worlds Monarchy, saying: Most mighty Emperour, I know not how to render sufficient thanks, in that your Highnesse is pleased to enrich and honoz me with your worthy Daughter which is the onely thing I alwayes desired: For which, I hope to thew such deserts hereafter, as neither she shall be discontented, nor your Majesty repent your gentle deed.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How the two Ladies *Philotheta* and *Praxentia*, arrived at the Pavilion, and how *Philotheta* discovered to *Montelyon*, *Praxentias* Love to him, to make tryall if hee loved her, whom since her selfe most entirely loved.



He end of this dayes Joy had brought the two Ladies *Praxentia* and *Philotheta* after long Travell unto the City Walls, where (in their Palmers Weeds) they heard the News, and saw the Triumph, where the Knight of the Oracle bare away the prize, whom they were informed to be *Montelyon*, and Sonne to *Pericles* and *Constantia*: This News affected both their hearts with exceeding Joy. *Praxentia* hoping to enjoy his Love, and *Philotheta* purposing to live no longer, then to live in hope to doe the like: taking the Entertainment of the Knight of the Oracles Pavilion, which yielded them such security as they desired, *Praxentia* bethinking her selfe of a course to effect her desire, brake her mind to *Philotheta* in these Words. Lady *Philotheta*, I am more beholding unto you for undertaking this travell for my sake, then I shall ever live to requite: Notwithstanding, for that my passions crave pittie and your good helpe, I beseech you ayd me in this extremity, I have made my Name and Fortunes knowne unto you, and how it will be in vaine for me to stay, for should I manifest my Love, it would turne to my everlasting dishonour, I will therefore onely make my being here

Knight of the Oracle.

here knowne to none but the Knight of the Oracle, which shall be done by this meanes, if you will for my sake undertake it. In this habit you may as safely goe without being knowne, as if you had never been seene, and finding him out, giue him knowledge of my being here, of my loue, and of the misery I haue endured for his sake, uttering the same in such forme of words, as shall best like you: this will be the meanes to bring me comfort: and if for my sake you will take this paines, I will hereafter prostrate my selfe at your feet, Philothena promised her that she would doe it the next day, whatsoeuer ensued thereon, as faithfully as she did desire, and if it were but to try his Constancie.

Early in the Morning, Philothena disguising her selfe so cunningly that she could by no meanes be knowne, lest the Babilon should seeke opportunity to deliver her Message: and comming to the City Gates with a premeditated excuse, if she were examined, where she found no resistance, but comming to the Ballace, she entred into the great Hall, where she stayed to see the Royalty of the Court, untill she espied the Knight of the Oracle, onely attended by his Page, pass by into the Garden, her Mayden feet treading chaste steps after him, untill he looking backe, espying a Palmer follow him, stayed, with courteous speech demanding if he would speake with him. Who said: Knight of the Oracle, I haue a matter of secrecie to deliver vnto you. The most vertuous, beautifull and constant Lady Praxentia, whom you well know, having euer since she saw you first, lobed you, though without comfort, enduring much sorrow for your absence, regarding more her loue to you, then her owne Life, Parents and Country, and hath for your sake left her Pompe and dignity to lye in sorrow and misery to find you out, who remaineth now in the Babilion, where for your sake all Strangers are harboured, in such sorrow and anguish, as did you but behold the same, your vertuous mind could not chuse but pittie her. This am I bold to offer vnto you, not sent hither, but in pittie of her, and to doe you good, she being the onely Daughter of the mighty Emperour of Macedonia. Palmer (said he) I commend thy good meaning, and wish that I could follow thy counsell, which bringeth much disquiet to my heart: I pittie her more then she doth her selfe, and could wish not to haue beene borne, rather then she should doe her selfe wrong, for my sake: she is worthy to be beloved, and I not the Honour she

The History of MONTIELION,

she intendeth me: yet can I not without as great and greater torment (then she endureth) after my affections that are already settled, where I yet reape no hope of comfort, and am kept from by many difficulties, that maketh me equall to her in sorrow. I speake not this with intent you should tell it her, for that were to make her more desperate, if your words be true: but I feare me, you are sent by her, which if it be so, you shall doe me wrong, and her no good, therefore I pray you dissuade her if you can, for a strangers counsell in such matters may prevaile much: and if you can bring me newes that she hath revolted from this Love, I shall thinke my selfe most happy. Sir, said the Palmer, I would returne to you againe, if I knew which way I might conveniently come to speake with you: I will be (said he) to morrow without the City about this time, hoping to heare better newes of her by thy persuasions: Then giving the Palmer a Rich Jewell for his paines, they parted, Philothena out of the Pallace, and he into the Garden, meditating on that which he had heard. Philothena by this time was returned to the Pallace, uttering the whole summe of the conference she had with the Knight of the Oracle unto Praxentia: With which she was so grieved, that Philothena expected when she would have yielded by the Ghost, fearing that she would have run mad, which to prevent, she said, Be not so impatient, but hearken to my counsell. I have appointed to come to him to morrow, at which time I will deale so effectually with him, that he shall come and speake with you. When seeing your Laments, there is no doubt but he may be wonne to consent.

This some what satisfied Praxentia, yet her mind was so full of griefe and vexation, that her eyes could take no rest, with such affection she expected the next newes. Philothena was not void of care, as she had good cause, undertaking a matter against her selfe, yet to make assured tryall of his Constancie, she did it, but being alone, she meditated on the doubtfull issue of this attempt, which would bring her either much Joy or Sorrow: sometimes perswading her selfe, it was her selfe he loved, that he was constant, and that no persuasions could alter him: yet she thought Praxentias Birth, Beauty, and Laments, might overcome him, and the rather for that he had no assurance of her Love, nor ever to see her againe. Thus did this faire Lady torment her selfe with contrarieties of doubts, longing as much, or rather more then Praxentia, for the next Mornings speech.

Knight of the Oracle

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Treasons practised against the *Knight of the Oracle*.

NOW the King of Armenia seeing such a League concluded by meanes of this Marriage betwene the Emperours of Persia, and Persicles, enuying his good, thought that he was likely to prebaile nothing against him by means thereof, called vnto him a Knight, whom he most fauoured, and had alwayes bene counselled by, named Cisor, and vnto him he vttered his discontent, who presently counselled him to bzeake the Peace, and suddainly to surprize the City. The King liked not that counsell, but rather desired by some secret meanes either to poyson Persicles and the Knight of the Oracle: or else to set some discorde betwene them and the Emperour of Macedonia, by which meanes the Peace might be broken, and the ambiguity of the doubt be left vnedded, whereby he might renew his warre. Cisor promised to performe something to that effect: who presently, finding out Palian, vttered his mind to him in these words. Noble Prince, I marvell that you suffer your gloze to be darkned by this vpstart Knight, that nameth himselfe of the Oracle. Can it be that so honourable a mind as yours should bzeake such indignities? Is not Assyria yours by right, are you not more Noble by Birth: are you not every way as worthy to be as famous as he is? You liue here in security, suffering him and his Father that scozeth you, to carry away the Palme and prize of Honour. Are all the Knights in Armenia too weake to cope with him? Doth not his behaviour shew that he scozeth you? Hath he not alone crost your good Fortune, then liue not to be laught at, but to reuenge. Ioyne you with the Emperour of Macedoniaes Sonnes, who are of the same mind I am, and I will lay you downe such a plot as shall abate his bzabery. If these Knights and such as are now come out of Macedonia and Persia, cannot fople them, then shall you liue in contempt of the World, and be accounted their inferiour. Cisor (said he) thou renewest my grieffe a fresh, for I haue drunke so much of sorrow in that kind of discontentment, that my heart is overcome therewith, and would faine worke my releasement. If you would be secret, and sweare to assist me, I would reueale you the whole depth of my heart: vpon his protestations, he reuealed his loue to

Praxentia,

The History of MONT ELION,

Praxentia, and how he was crost by Montelyon, and withall, what had past since, and of her escape out of Persia, which she did onely for his loue that regarded her not, and how much he desired meanes of reuenge: his mind being apt to entertaine any complot were it neuer so dishonourable, Cisor then said, conferre with the Emperors Sonnes, and discover to them with what earnestnesse Praxentia hath sought his loue, and receiuing scozne for her affection, and disdaine for her goodwill, hath in a desperate sort (ashamed to be so rejected) stole from the Court of the King of Persia, either to destroy himselfe, or wilfully to liue in perpetuall exile: when they heare this, their hearts will easily be wonne to reuenge her wrong: which done, let them alone to meditate thereon. Cisor having in this sort whetted him on, left him, which so much preuailed, that he put the same in practice with the Emperors Sonnes, that they began mortally to hate Montelyon. Agreeing to arme themselves in such Armour as none but Cisor should know them, and for some few dayes to lodge in the Pavilion, and there to devise which way to worke him some disgrace. Upon this conclusion they parted, ebery one to provide themselves of Armour for that purpose.

CHAP. XXXV.

How the *Knight of the Oracle*, arrived at the Pavilion, disguised to satisfie *Praxentia*. How he was discovered by *Palian*, how *Palian* and the King of *Macedoniaes* Sonnes would have murdered him. How he slew one of them, and was accused by *Praxentia* of a Rape, which brake the concluded League.



The time being come, and *Philotheta* not failing, met the *Knight of the Oracle* to doe her message. How now *Palmer* said he, doe st thou bring me newes that *Praxentia* hath giuen ower her loue? If thou hast tell me, if not, I pray thee trouble me not. My Lord (said *Philotheta*) she rageth most extremely, and I feare me, will doe her selfe some violence vnlesse you pitty her. What cannot I doe (said he) although it pincheth my heart to heare of her sorrow: what should I say more? or what wouldest thou wish me to do, to ease her and yet reserve my loyalty? Sir, replied *Philotheta*, may you consider that she is honourable, vertuous, faire, and the Daughter of a King

Knight of the Oracle.

a thing worthy to be beloved, and it may be the Lady whom you love, is not comparable to her in any of these gifts: No, nor in love, which may peradventure love another, and then shall you wrong your selfe and injury her, expecting that which you haue no assurance of.

Peace Palmer quoth he, if my fortunes prove so bad, the greater will be my misery: therefore tell me what thou wouldst haue me doe: my Lord (said she) had I not promised her to bring you to speak with her, she would haue destroyed her selfe ere this: therefore vouchsafe mee such labour, that I may performe my word, which may be a meanes to end this malady. Didst thou know? (quoth he) how unwilling I am to doe it, I thinke thou wouldst not request it: but to satisfie her of that, which peradventure she will not credit by thy report, and at thy request, I will come to her this evening. Till then farewell quoth he. Philothesa being parted from him, by the way uttered these speeches. O that fortune would favour me so much, and blesse me with that felicity, to be the party this worthy Knight so constantly loveth. By this she was come to the Pavilion, where even then there entered foure Knights in black Armour, gallantly mounted, by their outward habit portended some fatall stratagem: which were Palian and the three Sons of the King of Macedon, who had vowed either secretly or openly to plot the death of Montelyon: taking by their Lodging there to complot their treason. The day being past, which the Knight of the Oracle overpast in many solitary meditations, to the great griefe of Pericles and Constantia, who wondred thereat he went to his Chamber, apparelling himselfe in the habit of one of the Kings Seruants, onely gyrding his sword to his side, went vnto the Pavilion, concealing himselfe as closely as he could, but the Heavens ordaining him to endure some misery, and as the eyes of enuy and suspicion, discovering him to Palian, who espied his comming thither, and being entered the Pavilion, he was met by Philothesa, who with such carefulnesse expected his comming, conducting him into the place, where Praxentia was, which went so sore against her heart to doe, that with very griefe she was ready to dye: whither treacherous Palians eyes watcht him. Praxentia espying him, could not abstaine from blushing exceedingly, her owne heart accusing her of immorality, to rebeale that which we would haue concealed. He saluted her, uttering these wordes. Most noble Princesse, to fulfill your

The History of MONTIELION

besee, and shew my gratitude vnto you for your Friendship bestowed on him that is not worthy thereof. I am come to you desiring you not to misconceiue of me, nor condemne me of inhumanity, that am not mine owne, and therefore I cannot giue my selfe vnto you. I haue vttered vnto the Palmer that which I will now conceale as loath to offend you, yet constrained thereto, desiring you to command my life, if you please, for that shall be at your disposition, other wise I cannot imploy my selfe to your liking. I haue long since knowen of your good will to me, which Palian by his subtilty increased. of whose Loue and proceedings I know so much that I thinke. I shall wrong him to fulfill your request: my selfe was the man that should haue joyned your hands, when he took my habit and name vpon him, which I presume here to vtter, that thereby you may remember my innocence in that complot, and how constantly I haue bowed my selfe to another.

Praxentia what with anger, shame, and griefe, stood like one mused, vexed that he knew of Palians act, shame to make lone contrary to the property of her kind, and grieved to be disappointed: all which together not suffering her to speake, vntill at last these passions, and her burning Loue so overcame her, that kneeling downe, she said.

Good knight blame me not, nor doe not condemne me of immodesty, but grant pittie to my torment. He taking her vp, desired her not to kneele to him that was not worthy thereof, nor able to deserue it: then taking him by the hand, she desired him to sit downe by her vpon the bed, beckning Philohera to depart the same.

To repeat what manner of behauiour Praxentia vied, and the words he spake, would haue made any modest eare to blush to heare of: but seeing that nothing could preuaile, rage and lust so over ruled her, that in bitter exclaymes she cryed out: Inhumane, disloyall, and dishonourable knight, dost thou requite my Loue with this disdain? Or thinkest thou I will lide to beare the blot of thy refusal? At the conclusion of which words, Therus entred the room, and with his sword drawne, ran at him, who by good fortune beholding him, started aside, otherwise he had bene slaine yet he was soze wounded, wherewith he drew his sword, striking at Therus, and at every blow wounding him. Philohera hearing the noyse, came in and seeing the Knight of the Oracle wounded, with feare, griefe, and amazement cryed out, helpe, helpe, the Kings Son will be murdered, The Eccho

of

Knight of the Oracle.

of her shrill voice sounded throughout the whole Pavilion, and both the Serbants and other Knights came running thither, but before they came, he had gotten Thetus, and overthrowne him, thrust his Sword into his Wombe. By this time Palian and his two Brethren came in, who seeing Thetus slaine cryed out: Stay the Traytor, he hath murdered Thetus, Son to the King of Macedonia. Praxentia hearing that, tose her haire, rent her Garments, and disfigured her face in such sort as was Lamentable to behold. Some began to lay hands on the Knight of the Oracle, but his Fathers Serbants knowing him stood in his defence: Then began there a hotte Combat on both parts, and many were slaine. Praxentia being now discovered, was knowne to Palian and her two Brethren, to whom she cryed; Revenge my shame, and my Brothers death on this wicked Knight, who seeketh by violence to dishonour me, hath slaine my Brother: What grieve was this to Philohera you may judge: and how much it vexed him to be thus betrayed, cannot be uttered: standing in his owne defence, against such as would haue apprehended him, that knew him not, untill he was grievously wounded, and many of them slaine, in which time newes thereof was come to the hearing of Persicles, the Emperour of Persia, and the King of Macedonia, who with all hast came thitherwards: The Souldiers like wilde hearing of the Knight of the Oracles distresse, brake the conditions of the concluded Peace, and by Multitudes ran forth of the Citie to persueue them. Persicles first entred the Tent, next him the Kings of Persia and Macedonia, giving commandement upon paine of Death, that no man should strike a blow, yet not withstanding, rashnesse and brady force so overcame them, that it was long before they were appeased. And the Emperour seeing Praxentia there, in such sort disfigured, demanded if any could tell the cause of that mischiefe: First Praxentia spake being most guilty, yet first thinking to excuse her selfe: Noble Emperour, my brother you see is slaine in rescuing me from that Knights violence. The Knight of the Oracle kneeling downe before the Emperour, said: My noble Grand father, I slew him in mine owne defence, neither did I know what he was being myselfe trained hither to my death. Woe he would haue said, but the Souldiers having entred the Pavilion, rested not untill they had gotten vnto him, and he to satisfie them, and avoid further mischiefe, departed with them to the Citie. Then did the Emperour and Persicles comfort the

The History of MONTÉLION,

King of Macedonia, but he vexed with his Sonnes death, and his Daughters disgrace, and urged by his others Sonnes importunacy, said: Emperor of Persia, I am now much wronged, and too much abused by thee and thy Progenie, by whose falshood I see my Children lye dead before my face: How should I then be contented? By Heaven I sweare, I will revenge this villany. King of Macedonia (said Persicles) I desire thee, for accusing me or mine of any dishonour, and thou shalt see and find this Accusation is false; why else are thy Sonnes here disguised, with my enemy Palian? by whose complot this mischefe, was pretended against my Sonne, though the punishment lighted upon themselves.

C H A P. XXXVI.

Of the griefe *Philotheta* endured for this misfortune. How she was taken, and carried to the *Armenian* Hoste. Of *Raleas* misfortune: And the Message she delivered to the *Knight of the Oracle*.



Philotheta seeing how unfortunately all things fell out, withdrew her selfe out of sight, and in bitter exclamies lamented her hard fortune, but most of all that she was the cause of Montelyons coming thither, which had so neere endangered his life. Therefore she withdrew her selfe untill it was night, which being come, she travelled further into the Country, and there by selling a Jewell, and good fortune, not being discerned, she altered her old habit into her right forme, staying certaine dayes in a Village, some sixe miles distant from the City of Pisos, in the house of an ancient Lady named Ralea, to whom she related her misfortunes, procured by *Amphiador*, concealing her Love to Montelyon, which she durst not commit to her terrestre. This Ralea being a woman of great wisdom, used *Philotheta* wondrous kindly, promising in words, and her deeds shewing it, that if she would stay with her, she would as dearely tender her, as her owne Daughter, whom she caused continually to accompany *Philotheta*. She rejoyced at this good Fortune, and being alone she offered these speeches. Praxentia, thee onely may I accuse for this misery, for whom I undertooke a taske, which my heart even then abhorred, and now repent, not so much intending to procure thee that thou desiredst

Knight of the Oracle. -117

Desired it, as to satisfie my owne disquiet Sences, by the same means
 having drawne the most loyall knight into danger of his life, whose
 blood thou didst seeke to spill, else wouldst thou not so dishonourable
 and falsly have accused him. The consideration of which stratageme,
 drew such a flood of teares from her eyes, that she could not stop their
 passage. Which Ralea espying, demanded the cause thereof, but seeing
 Philothena make no reply, she said, Philothena, I pittie your estate, and
 would gladly know the cause, that I might use my endeavour to com-
 fort you. Philothena trusting to vertue, disclosed to her the loue he
 bare to Montelyon, and all that passed betwixt her and Praxentia,
 as is before rehearsed. Ralea thereby noting her beauty, commended
 the same: promising her, that if with patience she would quiet her
 selfe some few dayes, she would use all meanes possible to comfort
 her.

Montelyon having recovered his wounds, gathered together a
 mighty host, and brought them vnto the City of Pisos, whither
 were assembled the choise Souldiers, Noblemen, knights, and Gen-
 tlemen of Persia, to fight in their Emperours behalfe, who entrencht
 themselves without the City. The King of Macedonia and Armenia
 likewise had gathered together so mighty an Army, as might haue
 bene thought able to make a Conquest of the World, who pitched
 their Tents about the City in Armenia, where the King of Macedo-
 nia and Armenia lay, Montelyons heart was fired with desire to drive
 backe those foes, not staying to giue them leaue to make the first
 challenge, but humbling himselfe vpon his knee, before the Empe-
 rour and his Father, uttered these speeches. Most mighty Empe-
 rour, and my Noble Father, I haue already I hope satisfied you of
 my innocency, being trained by some subtilty to my intended death,
 by Praxentia and her brethren: but for that mine honour hath bene
 blemished by that infamous accusation, and the common people
 rest vnsatisfied, and my foes vnbenged, I humbly craue your li-
 cence, that I may send defiance to my false accusers, and by challenge
 acquite my selfe, which am constrained thus basely to desire, for
 that my heart will abide extreame torture untill it be finished. The
 Emperour reioycing at his forwardnesse, and seeing Pericles wil-
 ling to haue it so, gave his consent. Which done, Montelyon left them,
 and arming himselfe in an Armour of white, which he had caused to
 be made of purpose, that no man should know him, rode into the
 field.

The History of MONTELION,

field betwixt both Campes, and by a Herald sent defiance into the Campe of the Armenians King of Armenia, there is a knight whom you may behold in the field, that hath sent defiance to all the knights in this Army, especially to Palian, whom he accuseth to be a most dishonourable and dishonourable knight, not worthy to be named a knight, that he most falsly sought to betray Montelyons life, and withall he offereth by combat to proue against all knights, that Montelyon is a knight both honourable and vertuous, and that Praxentiaes accusation is most false and untrue. This message was no sooner delivered, but thousands of knights made sute to combat him first: but Palian to whom it principally belonged, to defend his owne honour, desired his fathers consent, and obtained it, presently Arming himselfe, and gallantly mounted, rode into the field, to him.

Montelyon desirous of revenge, and his heart inwardly tormented with griefe, met Palian with a furious encounter, he answering him with the like, breaking their Lances with great comelnesse: then drawing their Swords, began the combat, which was soone ended for within few blowes, Montelyons Sword burst, that he was enforced to close with Palian, with such force winking his sword from him, and with the pummell thereof striking him so violently on the head, that he bruised his head, and overthrew him, every one thinking he had bene dead. Which was no sooner done, but Mensus eldest son to the King of Macedonia, being readarmed, greeted Montelyon with these words. Knight, thou hast undertaken a tedious task to combat all the knights in this Campe, yet I hope thou shalt never doe that, for my selfe will abate thy courage. If there were as many more quoth Montelyon, I feare not all: if thou comest to combat me hold thy tongue, and bestirre thy hands, for I will haue about with thee. With that they gaue each other many cruell blowes and receiued some wounds, till Montelyon againe overcharging his sword with his vnmeasurable strength, brake the same, which so vexed him, that he rashly vpon Mensus to haue closed, but he knowing his intent, aboded him, and before he could turne about, gaue him some blowes, which pierced to his Armour and flesh, the blood ranne downe, Montelyon hauing the hilt of his broken sword still in his hand, swung the same with such violence, that lighting first on Mensus Horse head, throwe him downe dead, his matter having much

adoe

Knight of the Oracle.

aboe to get from him without harme: whilst Mensus was mounting himselfe on a fresh Steed, Montelyons Squire had brought him the Sword that was given him by the Hesperian Pymphe, which when he grasped, he said: Had I armed my selfe with thee, my Foes had felt some smart, and my selfe lesse disgrace. Meeting againe, such cruell blowes were dealt, that their Armour was mangled and the blood appeared in many places, but Montelyon charged his Foe so hard, that in short space he got the vantage, and wounded Mensus so soze, that had he not bene rescued he had either dyed or bene forced to yeld: that Montelyon returned with Victorie, to the great reioycing of the Assyrians, especially of the Emperour and Persicles.

Ralea that day left her house, according to her promise to Philo-cheta, to try whether Montelyon did affect her or no, coming to the Court at such time as Montelyon was newly affirmed, and had his few wounds dyest, a Messenger giving him knowledge of her coming. Being come to him, and all aboied the Chamber, she said: Noble Prince, I come to bying you newes, that not many dayes since, there hapned to come to my house a Lady in disguise of a Palmer, desiring that I would for certaine dayes entertaine her, untill the Warres were ended, for that she had a message to deliver unto you from a Lady in Arabia, named Philo-cheta, which she thought good to conceale for a time, untill you had better leasure to heare it, and to perforce that which she requested. Notwithstanding, for that I honour you above all men, and would shew my duty to you in any respect, I haue adventured to giue you knowledge thereof without her knowledge, being ready to bying her unto you at any time, if you please to heare the same. Montelyons heart was exceedingly comforted to heare Philo-cheta named, much moze that she had sent to see him, and most of all what the message should be, how she could tell where he was, or how she could remember him, that had never but once seen him: sitting in a deepe and silent meditation, but before he had ended the same, a Messenger and Seruant of Raleas entred, uttering these words. Madame, since you departed much sorrow hath befallne vs, for certaine Companies of the Armenian Hoste haue ransackt your house, stole your Castell, carryed away the Lady, and consumed all your goods with fire. Ralia with that fell downe in a deadly Trance, and being recovered, uttered these Words, My Noble Lord

The History of MONTBLION,

(said he) that Lady is the most beautifull Philotheta, that hath long honoured you with a constant Love, it was she that in the disguise of a Palmer came as a Messenger to you from Praxentia, who was guiltlesse of that intended practise, her Modesty withholding her from uttering what she was, and undertaking that for Praxentia, to make tryall of your vertue, and which way your affections were bent. Redeeme her my Lord, if it be possible, for she is the most vertuous Lady living: these words ended, she dyed, which were sufficient to set Montelyons heart on fire, being ready to arme himselfe, but Raleaes Servant seeing it, told him it was too late to pursue them, for by that time they were in the Host.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How the King of Armenia sent Philothetaes Picture to Delfurno Emperour of Almaigne, who promised to ayde him against Persiles. Of divers Combats that Delfurno maintained in defence of her beauty.



Dilotheta being now in the Armenian Host, by reason of her exceeding beauty, was presently carryed by the Captaine to the Tent to the King of Macedonia, who no sooner saw her, but he presently thought her a present fit for the greatest Potentate in the World, and withall fearing their Forces were too weak for the puissant Army of their Foes, consulted with the King of Armenia about it and at last concluded to send Ambassadors unto Almaigne unto Delfurno, that then newly succeeded his Father in the Empire, being a Prince of great valour: which Embassage was committed to two Noblemen, one of Armenia, the other of Macedonia. The Contents whereof was to treat with him of ayd, and withall to proffer him that Lady, whose Picture they carryed with them, being drawn by an exceeding cunning workman. The Ambassadors departed, and being arrived, were admitted to Delfurnoes presence, one of them uttering their Message in these words.

Most renowned Emperour, the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia, send friendly greetings to your Highnesse, desiring your ayd against their mighty Foes, the King of Assyria and Persia, who are now joined together with oppression, and banish warre to offer them iniury the

Knight of the Oracle.

the Sonne of Persicles, having in most dishonourable sort destroyed Praxentia, and slew Thetus her Brother, seeking her rescue: Besides, my Lords, having nothing of more worth then a most beautifull and vertuous Lady, who surpasseth all the Ladies that euer eye beheld, present her vnto you, as being fit for none, but a man of such honour and dignitie as your selfe: whose counterfeite imperfectly drawne, we present vnto your Highnesse, desiring your assistance to the ayd of vertue, and suppressing of wrong, which agreeth with your magnanimity. Delfurno hearing of these speeches, and viewing the Picture well, for a while stood in a study. At last he made them answer thus, I know not vpon what ground I should warre against Assyria and Persia, that never did me wrong, yet I would willingly assist your Lords, not drawne thereunto by this present, that I esteeme not, but for the Love I beare them, and to punish such dishonour as their Foe hath shewne: Therefore returne your Lords this answer, that within thre Moneths I will be in Armenia, and bring with me such a power as shall vanquish their Foes, and set them in peaceable possession of their rights. The Embassadors after they were honourably entertained, and sumptuously feasted, departed with this joyfull newes, which added both comfort and resolution to the Armenian Host.

Delfurno being alone, commanded the Picture to be brought into his Chamber, which he viewed and reviewed, beholding the counterfeite with such a surfeiting eye, that he began to affect the absent Lady, by beholding her present Picture. Afterwards calling before him the ancientest Captaines and Commanders that were employed in his Fathers Warres, he commanded them to muster an Army of forty thousand strong, of the best Souldiers in his Empire, and with all speed to conduct them to the Host in Armenia, neither staying his coming, nor expecting other command from him for he would be there before them. This done, he caused a most rich and costly Armour to be wrought of exceeding strength, wherewith he armed himselfe, causing a Squire that attended him, to cover the Picture with a rich Haile: he departed unknowne of any, with this intent, by Combat to make all Knights he met, to confesse his Ladies beauty surpassed all others, untill he came into Armenia, where he determined to challenge all Knights whatsoever in that behalfe. Where being unknowne, and carrying the Picture covered, he arrived

The History of MONTELYON

ribed, sending his Squire with this Message unto the Generall.

Poble Generall, my Master being a Knight of a strange Countrey, having travailed many Miles in search of Adventures, happening to arrive neare the Coast, being neither Foe to this Countrey, nor Friend to Persicles, Desireth that with your labour he may make tryal of his valour against the Knights of this Campe, which he will undertake in defence of his Ladies vertue, beauty and worthinesse, whom he will maintaine in single Combat against all comers, to exceed all others. The King returned this answer. Tell thy Master, he is welcome, and shall have our free consent to that he requireth: but withall let him take his friendly warning from me, that he beware what he undertake, lest the valour of these Knights turne him to repentance. The Squire returned with this answer to his Master, who presently hung the bayled Picture upon the body of a faire spreading Dake, himselfe resting thereby as a Guardiant, and ready to combat him that came next.

The Knights of Armenia and Macedonia hearing of this strange Knights braue Challenge, prepared to ioust with him, and the first was a young Knight of Armenia, named Tellus, who loved Brisa, Daughter to the Duke of Linsus, who supposed her beauty by reason of his entyre loue, to excell all, but his Fortune was cross, and he at the second course overthrowne.

The second that Iusted was Arnon, a Knight of Macedonia, that maintained three courses against him with great agilitie, but at the fourth he was unhorsed. Divers other Knights Iusted him, and had the like Fortune, and his valour bare away the Prize from them all.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

How the Knight of the Oracle leaving his Parents in disguise, was entertained by the King of Armenia.

Now it fell out that Montelyon having heard of the Damzels carrying away from Raleaes house by the Enemy, which little thought it had bene Philohera, studied how to redeme her: first he thought it best to be attempted by force of Warre, but that course seemed too tedious: then he bethought himselfe of some speedier meane, for long delay would pinch his heart. These contrarious thoughts driving him to his wits end:

Knight of the Oracle.

End: When he had long studied and yet could resolve of nothing, he mounted his Steed, and in an Armour unknowne, girding the good Sword he loved so well to his side, he rode forth at a Posterne gate so secretly as he could, not as yet resolved what to doe, riding towards the Armenian Host, but a contrary way, as if he had not come from the Assyrian Campe: being come to the Watch, they apprehended him, and he yielded, desiring to be carryed to their Generall, where being come, the Generall demanded of whence he was: I am, quoth he) of Arabia, having travailed many yeares in search of strange adventures. What is your name Sir, quoth he, my name is Honorius. Will you (quoth he) serve me against my Foe the Assyrian? I will (said he) if your quarrell be just, serve you faithfully, and spend my life to punish disloyalty. With that the Generall repeated the History betwene him and Persieles, shewing the Title and claime he had to the Assyrian Crowne, and amongst many other falsehoods, accusing Montelyon for Praxentiaes rape, and Thetus death. This vexed Montelyon exceedingly, hoping one day to worke revenge for all, using such behaviour and speech as was most fit for the time, so that he was well entertained of the Generall, and granted such privilege as the rest of the knights had, being neither knowne, nor once suspected to be the man he was.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How *Delfurno* arrived at the *Armenian* Host.



The next day the *Almaine* Forces arrived in *Armenia*, and assuring himselfe that *Delfurno* would not be long behind, caused *Philothera* to be adorned with most costly and rich Roabes, and to be well attended by a gallant traine of faire Damzele, which he did to please and delight him with her beauty. *Philothera* supposed his intent in doing her so much honour, had been either that he pretended love to her himselfe, or did it in the behalfe of *Palian*, which besides the abundant cares that possesse her heart, bred a fresh disquiet in her, resolving not to love any but *Montelyon*. The same day *Delfurno* likewise, seeing no more would combat him, came to the Court, and discovered himselfe to the King of *Armenia* and *Macedonia*, yet desiring to conceale the same, who with great honour and courtesie entertained him: and the

The History of MONTALION,

more to please him, conducting her to the Pallace, where the Quene of Macedonia and Armenia were, accompanied by Praxentia, but all in mournfull weedes: and Philohera glistering in gold, dazeling the eyes of the beholders. Which when Delfurno beheld, at the first view his heart was attainted with loving admiration, even then bowing his heart her thzall, and of that sudden becoming so bounden a subject to Love, as his Heart, Hands, Eyes, and every Member, were devoted to her Service. After salutations to all the rest, (who yet knew him not) forgetting longer to conceale himselfe, he came to Philohera, saluting her with these speeches: Lady blame me not for undertaking to be the Champion of your Beauty: I am the knight that haue these many dayes held Combat against all knights in your behalfe, not having discovered to any your Name, as fearing thereby to offend you: the originall of my attempt, being the earnest zeale and love I beare to you. Sir, replied she, your labour was greater then your reward, and more then you needed to haue undertaken, and little pleaseth me: therefore I pray leaue off to doe so, and then I shall thinke my selfe more beholden to you, the subject not answering the Protestation.

Delfurno was nipt with her reply, and so much ravished to heare her Heavenly voyce, that he was to seeke of a reply, standing so long in deepe study, that she returned from him, and he started as ashamed of that oversight, comming to the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia, to whom he said: This Ladies beauty surpasseth all that ever I beheld, I pray tell me of whence she is: Her name quoth Armenia, is Philohera, Daughter to a Duke in Arabia, whom if it please your Highnesse to accept of, she I know will yeeld to any honourable request. I like her well indeed quoth Delfurno, and doe me that favour I may enjoy her, and I will bind my selfe your everlasting Friend. Many other speeches past betwixt them, both of them promising to effect his desire with speed, especially the King of Armenia, who presently left him, and finding her out, he uttered these speeches to her. Faire Lady, such happynesse may befall you at this instant, if you will be ruled by my counsell, which if you refuse this, and live many thousand yeares after you shall never light on the like, for the Mightiest Emperour in the world seeketh your Love with honourable resolution to make you his Wife, and renowe you with the Title of Emperesse: this knight that even now offered his service

Knight of the Oracle.

vice to you is he, the Emperour of Almaigne, named Delfurno, that hearing of your beauty, came purposely into this Country to behold you, and doe you service.

Philotheta hearing so old a man become so earnest a Soliciter, being neither pleased with his company nor counsell, gaue him this short answer. Your proffers are as great as liberall: yet neither pleasing nor acceptable to me, for I lue in this place by constraint, not by consent, by which meanes my mind can thinke on nothing, but to be released from hence, desiring to lue in another place.

CHAP. XL.

How the *Knight of the Oracle* knew *Philotheta*, and how she was by the King of *Armenia* committed to his charge.



All this while Montelyon stayed below among other knights in the Hall, at such time as Philotheta, came to goe into the Garden, with a gallant traine of Damzels attending her.

Montelyon noting her well, suddenly remembryng he had seen her, felt such a Passion oppresse his heart, that he thought it melted within him: When she was past, he demanded what Lady that was, that was so gallantly attended: Her name (quoth one) is Philotheta, Daughter to a Duke in Arabia, that was so lately surpris- sed in Assyria, and brought thither with intent to be married to Del- furno the Emperour. Montelyon hearing that, held his peace, getting from the company into a solitary place, where being alone, he vt- tered these meditations. And can it be that Philotheta was in Assyria, in her owne person, and an others name to bring a Message to me? That need I not doubt of, for Raleaes speeches confirmed it: but may it not be that she sent some other? that cannot be, for they tell me she was surprized in Assyria. Moreover Ralea told me, that she came in the Disguise of a Palmer, which Palmer I am assured was even the very same that trained me to Praxentiaes presence, Whom I now presently remember, had the selfe-same countenance of Philotheta, which made me affect him so much. These remem- brances, may be assurances that she rather hateth then loveth me, for otherwise I cannot be perswaded, and then the taske I haue undertaken over tedious: for it will be in vaine to seeke her loue that
regar-

The History of MONTALION,

regardeth me not. Besides, did she loue me, yet having thrust my selfe amongst such a multitude of mine Enemies, that if they knew me would end my life: it is impossible for me to make my Love knowne to her, yea, or so much as to speake to her: What hope is there then left for me, but to Despaire, or returne to my Parents, seek to win her possession by force of Armes.

Whilest he yet continued in these meditations he espyed the King of Armenia coming towards him, to whom he vsed great Reuerence. The King suddenly seeing him, as some remembred he told him he was of Arabia, which made him utter these speeches. Well met Honorius, I thinke thou toldest me thou wert of Arabia, and therefore it cometh in my mind, that thou art the onely man mayst pleasure me if thou wilt undertake for me, being a matter of small labour, but much importance: Which if thou wilt but undertake, and with secrecy conceale, thy reward shall be so great as thy heart can wish. My Lord (quoth he) whatsoeuer it be, I will undertake it, doing my uttermost endeavour therein, with such secrecy and diligence, as you shall like of. I doe both trust and beleue thee (said he) for in thy face I see the sparkes of Honour: therefore this it is. There is in my Court a Lady of thy Countrey, named Philotheta, whom I had thought to haue matched with the Emperour Delfurno, but now my mind is altered, and I purpose to enjoy her my selfe: and for that thou art her Countrey-man, I thinke thou mayst preuaile more to perswade her then any other: therefore I haue chosen thee as my friend, yea my deare friend to sollicite my suite vnto her: But thou must not be knowne but that thou doest onely speake in the behalfe of Delfurno: for so will I tell him. This is that I would haue thee performe: therefore tell me, art thou resolved to doe it? Were the Taske farre greater, I would undertake it, but in this I thinke my selfe exceedingly honoured by your Highnesse, hoping to preuaile so much, that you shall attaine your desire. Then come with me (quoth he.) Then did he bring him to Philothetaes Lodging, whether she was newly returning, and uttered these speeches to her. Lady, for that you are a stranger, solitary, and vnacquainted with the Armenians guise, I haue brought this knight not to be your Guardiant, for I make you no Prisoner, but to accompany you, and defend you if any should offer you wrong, whom I hope you will accept of. Philotheta liked his proffer well, hoping he would proue a meanes for her to escape

Knight of the Oracle.

scapely, accepted his proffer with hearty thanks.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the first Conference betwixt *Philotheta* and the *Knight of the Oracle*.

Montelyon being alone with the Lady he had so long desired to see, and being now her keeper that she so dearly loved, thought himselfe most fortunate, doing humble reverence to *Philotheta*: Who demanded his name. My name (said he) is *Honorius*. When did she demand whose Son he was: for which he had not an answer ready, but stood silent, not caring to be taken in a lye, for that he was unwilling to maintaine a lye. *Philotheta* seeing that, said, I perceiue I shall haue small comfort by thy company, for I see you are not of Arabia. Lady (said he) whatsoever I am, I rest wholly to doe whatsoever you shall command me. When should you not (quoth she) please him that brought you to me, for his mind and mine are quite contrary, else would he not haue trusted you. Admit I did quoth hee, yet having no intent to doe it, but thereby to enjoy your presence, you haue no cause to suspect me. Yet I thinke you are deceived in his intent, for none but my selfe knoweth it, which I care not to reueale to you, if you will conceale it from him, for I came hither to doe you pleasure, not to further him. Tell it me (quoth she) and I promise you I will conceale it. Thus it is, whereas he with great earnestnesse hath sued vnto you in the behalfe of *Delfurno*, he hath appointed me to be a more earnest solicitor in his behalfe: for that he himselfe is deeply in love with you, but he intendeth that *Delfurno* shall thinke I am onely employed to pleasure him. Which when he imparted vnto me, and willingly undertooke, not to doe it, but to doe you all the humble service and duty that I can being neither of this Court, nor of Arabia, but a Knight of *Assyria*, that haue vowed neuer to leaue searching untill I had found you: the occasion whereof was this. Upon a day walking in a Grove, adioyning to the Pallace Garden, I heard a Knight whom afterwards I well knew, making much lamentation for your absence that nothing but newes of your safety could ease his heart. I disclosed my selfe vnto him, and for the love that I bare him, vowed to trauell in your search, first arriving in

A a

this

The History of MONT'ELION,

this Court, where to my exceeding Joy I haue found you, with all humilitie, faith, and constancy, proffering you my service, being ready to undertake any Taske, and undergoe any perill to doe you service, I know not how to trust thee (quoth she) considering thou regardest not to breake thy Word to the King of Armenia, therefore I feare thou wilt do the like to me: yet if faire words may deceiue me I shall be deceiued in thine. I would trust thee but I cannot, and yet blame me not, for hauing found no friendship nor truth in many, I know not how to trust any. My Fortune was euer yet aduersie, and therefore I am without hope of better: then leaue me for this time, and if you can find in your heart to be true to helpe me, I may hereafter be better aduised to beleue and imploy you: which words ended, they parted.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the sorrow that was made in the *Assyrian* Campe for the *Knights* of the *Oracles* absence.



Now let vs retorne to speake of Persicles, who missing Montelyon, within short space after his departure, went to his Chamber to seeke him, and from thence from place to place, but all in vaine, untill at last he heard newes by a Seruant, that there was a knight departed that day at a Northern gate, armed at ebery point. Persicles hearing that, returned to the Emperour, and certified him, and Constantia of his departure: both of them being stricken with suddaine griefe, especially Constantiaes heart was overcome with such passion, that untill the time of his return, she could neuer shake it off. News likewise was brought, that the Emperour of Almaine was arrived with forty thousand Souldiers in ayd of the Kings of Armenia and Macedonia. Then began the Emperour of Persia and Persicles to assemble all the Nobility together to determine what to doe. A generall conclusion being agreed vpon, within two dayes to bid them battle. But the Souldiers hearing of Montelyons departure, seemed to haue lost their former courage, and so haue bene without comfort.

CHAP. 43.

Knight of the Oracle.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the secret practises of the King of *Armenia* and the Emperour of *Macedonia* to deceive each other of *Philothetaes* love, which they imparted to *Honorius Knight of the Oracle*.

NOW Montelyon being likewise no lesse sadde, to haue left them so carelesly, then they were for his absence: After he had spent all the Night in sadde meditations, he arose early with purpose to reveale himselfe and his Love to *Philotheta*, whatsoeuer ensued thereon: yet fearing elsone to disquiet her, he walked downe into a Garden, where he had not stayed long, but hee was saluted by *Delfurno*, who came to him of purpose to know if he had yet motioned his sute to *Philotheta*. Who answered him, that hee had had much conference with her the last Night about it, and how she had deferred him for that dayes answer. Thereupon *Delfurno* promised him great rewards, and he as much fidelity, as being contented with his speeches he departed: He was no sooner gone, but the King of *Macedonia* came in, whose heart was grounded vpon a new Subject that Montelyon thought not off, for he determined, that none should enjoy *Philotheta* but onely himselfe, and therefore came to make tryall whither this supposed *Honorius* would condescend to be ruled by him: which if he would doe, then he thought to conuey *Philotheta* secretly into *Macedonia*, so as neither *Delfurno* nor the King of *Armenia* should haue any suspect thereof. To this effect hee communed with *Honorius*, first binding him to be secret, then by gifts enticing him, and lastly, dealing by intreaty, vntill he had vnttered the depth of his mind, which he promised to effect, vsing such words as pleased the King, wherewith hee went away contented. Whillett Montelyon and the King of *Macedonia* were thus in conference, the King of *Armenia* was entring the Garden, but seeing them in such discoursing he withdrew himselfe vntill they were parted, and then he came in, demanding what good newes he had for him. My Liege, replied hee, the last motion you made to her about her marriage to *Delfurno* hath hindred your owne, for I had much a doe to perswade her that you had any intent at all to loue her, that were so earnest for another: but notwithstanding that, I hope sone to alter her, and bying her to a better liking of your affection. The Emperour

The History of MONTELYON

bath bene with me already, earnestly solliciting me to prosecute his suite with efficacy. Likewise hath the King of Macedonia, with many promises, desired me to vse what perswasions I could in the Emperours behalfe: but for that by your Majesty I am so honourably esteemed of, I will try the uttermost of my skill to pleasure you: I thanke thee good Honorius (quoth he) and I will for thy kindnesse payd thee so large a recompence as thy heart can wish. Which said, he departed.

What an Office haue I undertaken (saith Montelyon) to undertake to sue for three others, that dare not speake for my selfe, and yet contrary to my liking am enforced to vse it. onely to ridde my selfe from grieve. Yet because the time affordeth me opportunity to worke mine owne weale, I will try whether she doth pittie me or no.

CHAP. XLIV.

How the Knight of the Oracle discovered himselfe to Philotheta: And how by a stratageme he conuayed her thence in safety. And what joy was made both for their safeties.



Which when he had said, he presently went to Philothetaes Lodging, whom he found in a sad and heavy meditation, but she suddenly espying him coming towards her, turned her selfe from him refusing to heare him speake, as supposing his speeches would haue tended to perswade her to the loathed liking he had mentioned the day before.

He seeing her unwillingnesse to heare, knew the cause thereof, but yet emboldning himself he said. Vertuous Lady, pardon my boldnes, and withall vouchsafe to heare my speech which shall not offend you: for I haue vowed not to utter a word contrary to your liking. You will then (quod she) proue perjur'd, for I know your message before you utter it, and that will displease me. So deare Lady, said he, I come not now to aske pittie for another, but for my selfe, that sometimes haue bene better knowne of you, I am the most vnsortunate Montelyon, that haue adventured thus farre amongst my foes to sake you out, my heart habing honoured you, euer since my first sight of you in the Hermits Cell in Arabia: Now I desire you to pittie me, for without your fauour I am not my selfe, and in your fauour I shall account my selfe most sortunate, Philotheta noting him, remembred perfectly, it was

Knight of the Oracle.

was he, which reuiued her heart with ioy, saying. Most noble Knight I account my selfe more then happy, in that you haue me in custody, whose vertuous mind I know will shelter me from dishonour: should I not yeld you thanks for dawning so well of me, that am not worthy. I might be condemned of rudenesse: therefore most humbly I thank you, and withall desire you to pittie my estate, that is now rackt vpon the wheels of dispaire. Deare Lady, said he, I am most willing to doe you service, and I desire nothing more then to imply my selfe to doe you good, for my life is yours, and all that I possesse with it, I humbly prostrate at your sacred feet. Desiring to conuey you hence into Assyria, where your Parents live in safety, inwardly sorrowfull for your absence. Whether if you will be directed by me I will conuey you with safety.

Sir, replied Philothesa, your vertuous kindnesse hath deserued more at my hands then I can yeld thanks for, then how should I behaue my selfe to the thing you desire, which is already fixed in my heart: I will rest so farre to be directed by you, as that my mind shall be agreeable to yeld to any request you shall make. Then deare Lady (said he) I will befoze to morrow this time, see you safe in my Fathers Court, for much mischief is pretended by these Kings of Macedonia and Armenia: both of them haue bene with me this day, and hired me to motion their loues to you, both of them seeking to enjoy you, but so as the other shall not know thereof, each seeking to preuent the other, and both of them the Emperour, which they haue revealed vnto me: but may I haue your licence, I will by that means deliver you from their custody. I most humbly desire you to doe it, (quoth she) referring my selfe to your good directions, and committing all to your wisdomes election. Which said, Montelyon emboldning himselfe gaue and receiued so sweet a kisse, as seemed to breath forth a sweet exchange of each others Soules. He going to find out the King of Armenia, and the into her priuate Chamber.

Montelyon having found out the King of Armenia, told him how that the King of Macedonia went about to conuey Philothesa from thence, rehearsing all the conference that had past betwixt them: and withall (quoth he) the Emperour was with me this day, promising me great rewards, if I would doe the like for him. Now my Lord, my loue and duty to you, bindeth me onely to doe you service, and I

The History of MONTELION,

haue vowed that my best endeavours shall be imployed onely to your good liking. The King hearing that both of them went about to de-
 ceive him raged exceedingly, but trusting his fidelity, he was
 quieted: asking what he should doe to prevent them both. My deare
 Lord (quoth he) this Evening you may effect your desire, or else ne-
 ver: at which time give me but directions, whether I may convey
 her to a place of security, or where we may meete you, and I will ad-
 venture my life but I will doe it: and by this meanes you shall
 deliver your Signet vnto me, for our quiet passage forth at the City
 Gate, and then may we meete you where you will appoint vs. And
 that shall be (quoth he) at Fryer Barnards Cell without the City,
 if you know it, and there is my Signet. Thither will I convey her
 (quoth he) at twelue a Clocke. Farewell then (quoth the King) be
 but fastfull, and thou shalt find my friendship such, as shall highly
 reward thy paines.

Montelyon having effected this, presently went to the King of
 Macedonia, telling him how the Emperours importunacie was
 such, that it was high time, (either then, or never) to convey Philo-
 chera thence, whom he found willing to yeld thereunto. He hearing
 that, desired his counsell, promising well to reward him, intreating
 him to doe it for him, and both himselfe and his Kingdome should
 be at his command. Deliber me (quoth Montelyon) your Signet
 for my passe, and appoint the place and time, and I will bring her
 thither. There is my Signet (quoth he) the place, at Fryer Barnards
 Cell, and the time, one of the Clocke. After many other speeches they
 parted.

Montelyon without stay went to the Emperour, with submis-
 sive behaviour, telling him how that Philochera did greatly affect him,
 and had sent him to make an humble request vnto him: which was,
 that we might be conveyed in secrecie from the Campe, for that ma-
 ny dangers did indurone her in that place, and that of such impor-
 tance, as did concerne his life, whereon her safety depended: which
 for that they were of weight, she would reveale to none but himselfe,
 desiring him not to come to her, for that his person might thereby
 be endangered. Delfurno hearing this, was exceedingly troubled
 in his mind, yet glad to heare that she esteemed him, said: Honorius,
 I would as gladly affect any thing to content her, as I would to save
 mine owne life, yet doe I not know how, vntill by thy directions:
 therefore

Knight of the Oracle

therefore doe but counsell me, and I will yeld to that which thou shalt advise. My Noble Lord (quoth he) the safest way is, this night secretly to conuay her through the Gate where your Souldiers lye, and I will bring her to Fryer Barnards Cell, about eleven of the Clocke, where you may be ready to receiue her, and with a sufficient Guard of Knights to conuay her into Almaine, or any place of security. Moreover, my Lord, she willed me to assure you, that both the King of Armenia and Macedonia, having disloyally forgotten their promise to you, seeke to win her loue to themselves, which dishonour she cannot endure to be done against you. Delfurno was much grieved to heare that, yet hoping to prevent them both, he quieted himselfe, delibering his Signet to Montelyon, with many thanks and much intreaty, desiring him to be carefull, that nothing might prevent their purpose.

Montelyon being glad of this, thought not so to end, but presently went to the Queene of Macedonia, telling her the Kings complot, for conuaying of Philothesa thence, shewing her his Signet: which when she beheld, exceeding grieue possesse her heart to thinke of his disloyalty. Montelyon seeing that, said, Notwithstanding, he hath attempted this, I know the Ladies vertues to be such, as she will rather suffer the extreamest miseries in the world, then yeld thereto: and for my selfe, though he hath promised me great rewards, I respect more mine honour, then to be the agent in so wicked an Act, therefore to assure, that I entend it not. I yeld you his Signet, whereby I would haue past the Campe, to meet at Barnards Cell. I thanke the gentle Knight (quoth she) and for this deed command me any thing, and thou shalt obtaine it. My selfe will meete him there, and by that meanes, I hope to make him giue over the like attempts.

Montelyon being gone from her, went to the Queene of Armenia, telling her the like, and indeed the truth of her Lord, both delibering her his Signet and all other directions for her to meete him by: leaving her so mad with rage and jealousy, that she was ready to teare her haire: yea even with bitter exclaymes to rebzaile her mind, but that she referred it untill she might surprize him with a guilty conscience at Barnards Cell.

By this time it grew to be night, and after Supper, was ended, both Delfurno, the King of Armenia, and of Macedonia, making
more

The History of MONTIELION,

more then wanted hast to breake company, each being glad that the other was so willing to part, which the two Quēenes noted, as plying to their dyists.

Montelyon likewise got him to Philotheta, telling her, that he had so prevailed with Delfurno, that he had gotten his Signet, as their warrant to passe through the Camps, entreating her to be in a readinesse to goe with him, desiring her to feare no danger, for his life should sheld her. She granted to goe with him, desiring him to stay there, untill the time appointed which he performed, passing the time in private conference with her, to both their likings. The time being come, and all things silent, Montelyon armed himselfe, leading Philotheta out of the Court, passing all the guards, watches, and garrisons, by shewing the Emperours Signet, and comming where the Soldiers lay, they likewise let him goe, untill they were without the City gates. Montelyon having without danger effected this, turned his steps directly towards his owne City, which was not farre off, and therefore with ease they got thither. Being come to the City gates, the watch espying them, demanded who was there. Montelyon bad them come downe and see: they came downe and toke them in, beginning to examine them: but Montelyon discovered himselfe as loath to stay there, yet commanding them to conceale it, and to carry him as a Prisoner to Delacus which they performed, where they knocked, and were let in. Delacus and Alsala knowing him, did him humble reverence, rejoicing in their hearts to see him so safely returned. But Montelyon unballing Philotheta, Alsala presently knew her with teares of joy welcomming her, while the old Duke melted with passion to behold his Daughter, whom from her infancy he had not scene: embracing her in his armes, and a thousand times kissing her tender cheek. These embracings being past, Montelyon said, Lady, since you are now in safety with your Parents, my promise is performed, desiring you to have regard to the passions I endure, which time will not now permit me to utter, but leave to your courteous consideration: therefore I beseech you in mine absence, let my loyalty be regarded, and your gentle heart willing to pittie me. Which said, with a second kisse he left her, to submit himselfe to his Parents.

Knight of the Oracle.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the discord that befell betwixt the Emperour of *Almaigne*, the Emperour of *Macedonia*, and the King of *Armenia*, about *Philothetaes* departure. Of a merry jest that befell the two Ladies. And of the desolation of the *Armenian* Hoast.

First the Emperour choosing unto him some few trusty knights that he meant should convey *Philotheta* into *Almaigne*, secretly went unto *Bernards Cell*, where he hid himselfe under a tuft of *Cypresse trees*, staying the coming of *Philotheta*, but it was an houre before any came, and the first was the *Queene of Macedonia*, who attended by one Gentleman came towards the Cell, whom when *Delfurno* beheld, he alone stept unto her, saying. My deare *Philotheta*, I am sorry that for my sake you should take such paines as at this unreasonable time to be abroad, for which I render all the thanks that a constant heart can. She hearing that, taking him to be her Lord, yielded him many thanks, purposing to try the uttermost conclusion, before she revealed her selfe, saying: Had I not assured my selfe of your Love, I would not have come hither: but being here I rest at your disposition: *Delfurno* then embraced her, oft times kissing her, and being of a quick conceit, presently bethought himselfe if she would condescend, to call by the Fryer, and be married. Lady (quoth he) since you have vouchsafed to grant me love, enrich me also with possession, which the more lawfully to effect, we will be married by Fryer *Bernard*. My Lord, replied she, I am contented: then did he call at the Fryers Cell, who arising, *Delfurno* taking him aside, told him what he was, and the cause of his coming: who hearing that, presently joyned their hands, *Delfurno* then purposed not to convey her thence, but returne to the Campe, which he performed. They were no sooner gone, but the King of *Macedonia* cometh to the Cell, and ere he could turne him about, the *Queen of Armenia*, according to *Montelyons* directions came thither. The King himselfe taking her for *Philotheta*, at the first meeting embraced her with a sweet Congee, uttering many speeches to the setting forth of his love, which she answered as kindly, that he grew so bold, as he would have had present possession of her love, but she denyed that, alleadging that he had a *Queene*, who hearing of his Love to her, would seeke her death. Feare not that, deare Love,

W b

(quoth

The History of MONTIELION,

(quoth he) soz ere long I meane to make her sure enough soz ever troubling of you, therefore deny me not, but yeld me the fruition of thy loue, I will not quoth she, without further assurance, soz my mind presageth some ill. Here is (quoth he) a Fryer hard by, will you consent that he shall marry vs : To that she agreed, and he called by the Fryer the second time, who much marvelling thereat, demanded the cause of his comming. Fryer, quoth he, the cause of my comming is to be married to this Lady, therefore I pray thæ doe it without delay. The Fryer thinking that some mad spirits were abroad, or that some franticke dreame had overcome his senses, without asking any moze questions married them, and sent them away. The King of Macedonia, carryed her into his Tent in the field, soz that he durst not goe to the Pallace, soz feare of his wife, where he stayed with her all night.

Wast of all the King of Armenia, premeditating what speeches to vse to set forth his life, resting himselfe upon a bankes side, hard by Barnards Cell, staying there comming the space of an houre, with great patience, but when an houre was past, and then another, and a third neare ended, he waxed impatient, fearing to be disappointed, but seeing they came not, at last he misdoubted he had mistaken the time, and stayed too long, that being much troubled he knockt at Barnards Cell, who started from his Bed, as one affrighted, wondering what accident had driven so many to his Cell that night. And comming to the doze, the King of Armenia demanded, if there had bene a Lady that night. Yes (qd. he) here hath bene two, but what they were I know not. It was assuredly Philothesa, and with her Delfurno, to whom I married her: but what the other two were I know not: The King hearing that, in a rage ran back to the King of Macedoniaes Tent, desiring to speak with him, the Guard knowing him, let him in, and he standing by his beds side, said. Brother of Macedon, the Lady whom we determined to marry to Delfurno is this night fled, and soz that deed we shall lose his friendship soz ever. The K. of Macedonia hearing that, lay as one halfe amazed, not knowing what to say, and the Queen hearing her husband there, whom she thought she had embraced, trembled with feare. The K. of Macedonia seeing there was no remedy, but that his deed must of necessity be discovered, said. King of Armenia, it is so, I haue Philothesa in my custody, and her I will enjoy, soz she lyeth folded in mine armes. By Heaven qd. the King of Arme.

Knight of the Oracle.

Armenia, thy life shall not satisfie the dishonour thou hast done vs. With that he drew his sword, and he starting from his bed to reach his to defend himselfe, in which time the K. of Armenia catching hold on her as she lay, drew her forth into the floore, where beholding her he was then much more enraged, being ready to kill her, but that the King of Macedonia presented him: who likewise seeing her, stood as one amazed, whilst she hastened to apparell her selfe, and ran from thence vnto the Pallace. The King of Armenia bowing reuenge, went from the Macedonian Tent, and presently caused his Drum to strike vp Alarm, and commanded his Souldiers to destroy the Macedonians, who according to his command, suddenly set vpon them, that there began an exceeding slaughter amongst them. The Emperour having newes thereof, supposing the cause had been for the losse of Philothesa, commanded two of his knights to goe vnto either of them, and desire them to be pacified vntill they had discovered their griefes to him, which he could easily remedy, if not he would become a friend to one of them. The messengers found them both together in single combat, and delibered their message, but it was long before either of them would goe to him, yet at last they went both: To whom Delfurno said: My Lords, I beleue your strife ariseth from the losse of Philothesa, if that be the cause contend no longer, for as you were both willing I should enjoy her, so I haue this night had possession of her life, being lawfully married vnto her at Barnards Cell. The King of Armenia what with rage and jealousy, not well knowing what he did, drew the Curtaines, and discovered their viewes, the Quene of Macedonia, who seeing her. Honour so betrayed, lay quite bereft of sence, but comming againe to her selfe she cryed out for pardon, alleadging she was betrayed: but there was now no time of parley, for all of them were enraged, and as well Delfurno as the rest, betooke themselves to Armes. But the Quene of Macedonia humbling her selfe at her husbands feet. Said: Both you, my selfe, and all of vs are deceived: Honorius yesternight declared vnto me, that you intended priuily to carry Philothesa from hence. I requested him to counsell me how to prevent you, whereupon he told me, that you had appointed to meet with him and her at Barnards Cell and for his parte he had receiued your Signet, which at my earnest intreaty he deliuered me, I thinking to surprize you there, came thither, where the Emperour as I now perceiue met

The History of MONTELION,

me whom I tooke to be your selfe, and he taking me to be Philotheta that went to Bernards Cell, I still concealed my selfe, thinking I had not offended, but now I see I am betrayed. Lady (qd. he) I willingly pardon this fault, having committed the same with the Queen of Armenia, and in the same manner deceived by Honorius. The Emperoz hearing that, sent a Messenger to see if Philotheta were in the Court, but he returned newes, that both she and Honorius were not to be found. The Emperoz then said, that knight hath deceived vs all, therefore let vs be friends. Contented qd. the King of Macedonia. By heaven qd. the King of Armenia, I will not beare this dishonour, but be revenged to the full, and cause thee to repent that ever thou sufferedst such dishonour to Armenia. The King of Macedonia could not brooke his words, but in a rage made this reply. I know quoth he, thou art a tyrant, and regardest not the lawes humane nor divine, as may be seen by the unjust title thou layest to the Crowne of Assyria, which is forged, and were it not to revenge my Daughters dishonour and Sons death, I would not haue offered armes against that worthy King. Therefore since thou art so peremptory, doe thy worst, for I regard thee not. The King of Armenia went from thence setting upon the Macedonians. And the King of Macedonia forsooke his Tents to defend himselfe. The Emperoz presently commanded his Forces to march forth of the City.

CHAP. XLVI.

How the Knight of the Oracle and Persicles, suddenly issuing out, destroyed the whole Armenian Host.

Montelyon knowing that some stratageme would follow his last nights policy, after he had submitted himselfe to his Parents & the Emperoz, he armed himselfe in the armour which was given him by the Hesperian Pymsys, & presently mounted himselfe, leading his sixty thousand Souldiers forth of the City, which likewise he performed before the Emperoz or Persicles heard thereof: who at last being certified sent for him to know the cause: this night qd. he shall we surprize our Enemies, who are now together by the eares within themselves. Persicles thereupon armed himselfe, and Deloratus, Pisor, Cothanes, and many other knights of great esteeme marching thitherwards, where they heard such cruell alarms, as though

Knight of the Oracle.

though the City had been utterly destroyed And being come neere the City, they beheld the Emperour in the field, to whom Persicles sent a Herald, to certifie him that Persicles was never foe to the Almagins, and therefore sent to know if Delfurno had any quarrell against him. Delfurno returned answer, that he was never foe to Persicles. Montelyon was the first that entred the City, and set vpon his enemies with such fury, that many of them lost their liues, and the day being light, discovered such a cruell slaughter as eye hath not beheld. The King of Armenia, and Macedonia were then in cruell combat together, betwixt whom, Montelyon kept, saying: Strive not to destroy one another but defend yur selues, for I am come to doe that. They knowing him to be the Knight of the Oracle, were so amazed, as if they had bene surprized with a sudden trance, running seuerall wayes to call backe their Souldiers from destroying one another, to defend themselves: but before they could set themselves in any good order, the Assyrians were so intermingled amongst them, that before they were aware they lost their liues. Palian seeing themselves so overtaken, perceived it was in vaine to strive for victorie, stole forth of the City to Delfurno, intreating him not to forsake them: but he knowing disadvantage had seized on them, refused, letting him returne without comfort, and entring into the City, he found his father grievously wounded, and ready to yeeld to Montelyons sword, at whom he ran with such fury, that he wounded him in the thigh: Montelyon seeing that and knowing him, let drive at him with great courage, and continued combat against him, whilest the King of Armenia began to withdraw himselfe, Montelyon seeing that, strooke so forcible a blow at Palian, that he astonisht him and with that overtooke the King, at the first blow cutting in sunder his wight which had lost his Gantlet, and at the next thrusting his sword quite through his body. Palian by this recovered himselfe, and looking about him, beheld his fathers tragedy, syring himselfe to revenge. Montelyon seeing him coming welcommed him with so cruell a blow, that his Armour flew in pieces. Palian would haue done the like, had not Montelyons Armour bene of vnwonted strength, but in the end hee fled, finding himselfe too weak to resist him. Persicles and Deloratus all this while ranged vp and down, destroying such as they met, untill at last they encountred the King of Macedonia, and his two Sons, accompanied with many other Knights of Macedonia that made exceeding slaughter where they went. Persicles ran at the King, and in the

The History of MONTALION,

encounter overtake him, but his eldest Son kept to his rescue, and with an unlucky blow wounded Persicles on the thigh: then began an unequal combat betwixt them for those fire set upon Persicles and Deloratus, who continued combat against them by the space of an houre, till both sides were grievously wounded, especially Persicles & Deloratus had bled so much, that they were ready to faint. Montelyon came most fortunately to their rescue, who espying his Father and Deloratus in such danger, was so enraged, that he ran at one of them with such force, that he slew him, and within few blowes, left another bereft of sense, and offending a third with such puissant blowes, that he could not tell, whether he might stay or run away. Another seeing that, joyned himselfe in combat with him, continuing it but a short space, for he was soone so sore wounded, that he was not able to resist Persicles being sore wounded before, yet so valiantly behaved himselfe, that one of them lay dead at his feet, and the other fled from Montelyon: then began a desolation in the Host, for the Armenians cryed flye, flye, and the other kill, that of a sudden the massacre was so hot, that the Channels of the City began to run with blood, and none could hardly ride or passe on foot for dead carcases. Then began the Citizens to run on heapes, the two Quenes betooke themselves to flight with Praxentia, but were taken by Pisor. Palian was taken prisoner by Deloratus, and the King of Macedonia, and his two Sons by Persicles and Montelyon. The Souldiers that were left, fled forth of the City and hid themselves in the fields, and the Citizens, so many as could escape the sword, upon their knees intreated Persicles to spare their lives, who yielded upon condition they would pay to every common Souldier a 100. Crowns, and to every Leader 500. which they performed. Persicles then sounded retreat, and drew his forces out of the City, appointing Garrisons to keep the same to his use. Delfurno at his return met him, and offered to conclude a league of amity with him, which he kindly accepted, riding together to the City of Pisor, where they were received with exceeding joy, especially Montelyon to whom all men attributed the glory of that victory.

After this victory achieved to the great and exceeding applause of Montelyon, Persicles caused all the dead bodies to be buried, those that yielded to be pardoned, the maimed to be carryed to Hospitals to be cured, and every Souldier to be sent away well rewarded, and highly contented. And within few dayes after the Emperours of Persia and Imaigne

Knight of the Oracle.

Almaigne, Persicles, Deloratus, and all the Nobles there, except Prisoners, assembled to finish the Conclusion of this Controversie, so that the King of Macedonia hastned his releasement. When being all set in a most royall and majesticall sort the places neare to that royall assembly being gloriously furnished with the beauties of shining Ladies, the Prisoners were brought in honourable sort, and after many allegations of wrongs, they by a generall consent desired Montelyon to appoint their ransome, attributing the glory of that victory to him, and therefore, none but he to haue the disposing of the Prisoners ransome, with that vnwonted gravity, wisdom, and decent behaviour yielded them thanks, as was seldome to be seen in a Knight so young. First, with honourable courtesie embracing the King of Macedonia, reconciling him to his Quene and the rest, who had taken offence by him, setting all free at liberty, but Palian and Praxentia, imposing his taske vpon them, Palian to marry Praxentia, and she to acquit him of the wrongfull accusation she had laid vpon him, which she presently perfozmed, yet utterly denying to marry with Palian. When the Emperours of Persia, Almaigne, and Persicles, desiring to honour Montelyon, stood vp, requesting him to require any thing of them which he further desired, so that aboue all men in the world they honoured him, as he had best deserued. Montelyon desiring nothing more then Philoheraes loue, presently went to the seat where Philohera sat like an Angell shining aboue all the rest, and taking her by the hand, he said: Faire Lady, doe you agree that whatsoever I demand, I shall obtaine. Sir, said she, I yield, as aboue all the rest bound to honour you, as one most vnworthy, yet hauing receiued most: Then he leading her downe with greater royalty then euer Paris did Hellen, required to be married vnto her, which was applauded with so generall a consent, that not the bluntest heart in that assembly, but did leape with exceeding joy. Not a soule discontented, none disquieted, but all reioycing, some commending, some embracing, and euery one desirous to shew their loue to him. The day of the marriage appointed and likewise perfozmed with more Royalty, Joy, and Pleasure, then can be exprest.

FINIS.

11167a
Ford, E m.

11167a

21417

igne

689

me